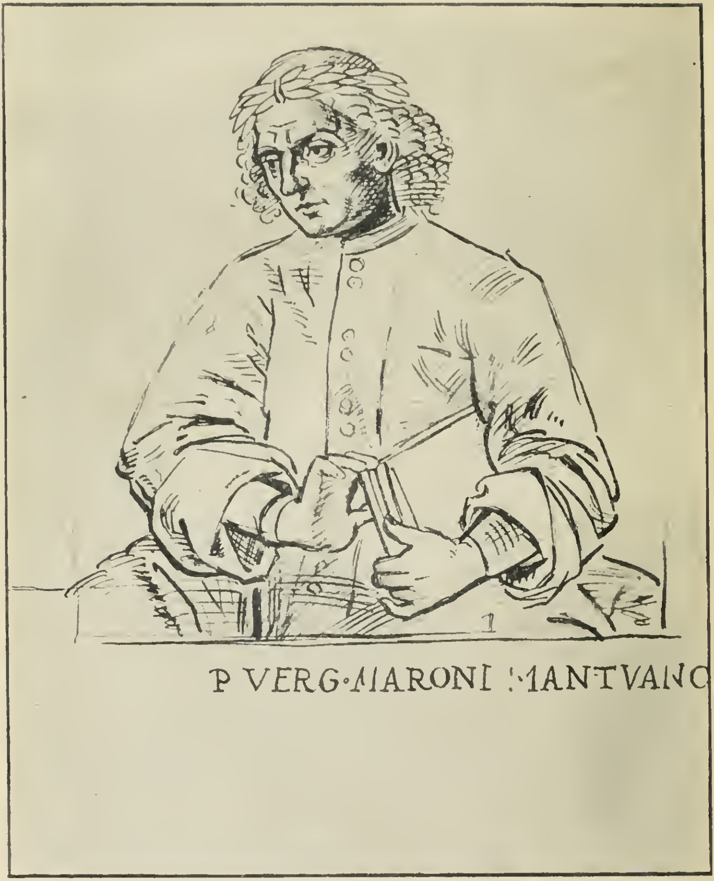
Gage & Co's Educational Series.

Virgil's Aeneid

Book II.

ROBERTSON.



VIRGIL. (Raphael.)

W. J. Gage & Co.'s High School Classics.

VIRGIL'S AENEID

BOOK II.

WITH

Introduction, Notes, and Vocabulary

BY

J. C. ROBERTSON, B.A.,

Lecturer in Greek, Victoria University, Toronto.

NOTE TO TEACHER—The present edition has been issued with wide margins for additional notes by pupils.

W. J. GAGE & CO. LIMITED

TORONTO.

PREFACE.

THIS edition of Virgil is intended for students of Latin preparing for Junior Leaving and University Matriculation examinations, to almost all of whom this portion of Virgil will be the first Latin poetry ever read. For this reason many things have been omitted that are commonly found in annotated texts, such as parallel passages, Greek quotations, discussions of various readings or of other intricate questions, and subtleties of interpretation which are beyond the pupil's grasp. For the same reason a considerable degree of immaturity is often presupposed in the reader of the notes and introduction. Throughout, the degree of acquaintance with Latin likely to have been gained from reading two books of Cæsar has been kept in view.

Believing that the average student in our High Schools has but a limited appreciation of poetry written in his native English, and that the difficulties caused by the foreign medium will to the beginner in Virgil prevent even that moderate degree of æsthetic appreciation possible in the case of English poetry, the editor has endeavored chiefly to help the pupil to a clear understanding of the poet's meaning, leaving appreciation or enjoyment of the beauties of the poem to come, as alone they will, with increasing acquaintance with Latin. And here interest in the story of the Aeneid must not be confounded with enjoyment of Virgil's poetry. The latter is the privilege of the few; the former is possible to any one who can read English.

It will be noticed that less help than is usual in similar editions is given in the way of translation of passages. Instead of this, special care has been taken with the vocabulary, that it may be not merely complete and accurate, but such as to enable the student to render his author neatly and with suitable diction. That the Vocabulary covers six books of the Aeneid will be of advantage in developing the pupil's skill and taste in selecting the right meaning of words, without hampering him with too large a choice.

The illustrations, which are adapted from Pinelli's designs, will aid materially in giving vividness and clearness to the pupil's conceptions.

If errors or misprints have eluded observation, the editor will value more highly the kindness which points them out than the indulgence which overlooks them.

TORONTO, July 13, 1893.

INTRODUCTION.

I.—THE STORY OF THE SIEGE OF TROY.

Long ago, before the time when Saul was king over Israel, it is said that a ten year's war was waged, in which the Greeks sought to take the city of Troy. Troy was situated in the north-western corner of Asia Minor, at the foot of Mount Ida, and was inhabited by a people connected with the Phrygians of Asia Minor, under the rule of a family of kings descended from Teucer. Those who came against them, lived in Greece, one of the sunniest and most pleasant parts of the world, including with the mainland all the islands both to the east and to the west. The Greeks and the Trojans seem to have been very much alike in most ways. Their armor and method of warfare were alike, they seemed to be able at all times to understand each other's speech, and their manners, customs, and religion are represented as being in most points identical.

One of the most important things about the Greeks and Trojans, and perhaps to us the strangest, was their belief in

the many gods whom they worshipped, and as those Greek and Roman writers who have told the story of the Trojan war believed in the same gods, we naturally hear a great deal about them in such a poem as the Aeneid. Briefly these people believed that there were many gods, with different degrees of power and glory, dwelling in the heavens or in the awful realms of the dead beneath the earth, and that all over the world were countless divine beings, river-gods, sea-gods, nymphs of the sea, the forest, and the fountains, and guardian spirits of the hearth and household.* These creations of their fancy were almost always gifted with grace and beauty, and though they had much the same ways, feelings and passions as mankind, were looked upon with loving reverence. Only a few awful spirits such as the Furies were supposed to exist, and as a whole, to this brave, simple, noble but passionate race of Greeks, the world was a great fairy-abode, and almost all the stories of those early days read more like fairy tales than like narratives of real events. For these gods were supposed by them to be continually mingling with mankind, interesting themselves in human affairs, appearing on earth often in disguise, and sometimes even marrying with some favored mortal.

It was in many ways a surprisingly simple life that was lived by the ancient Greeks of the Homeric times. As Kingsley tells us in his 'Greek Heroes,' they were "a country people, living in farms and walled villages, in a simple hard-working way; so that the greatest kings and heroes cooked their own meals and thought it no shame, and made their own ships and weapons, and fed and harnessed their own horses; and the

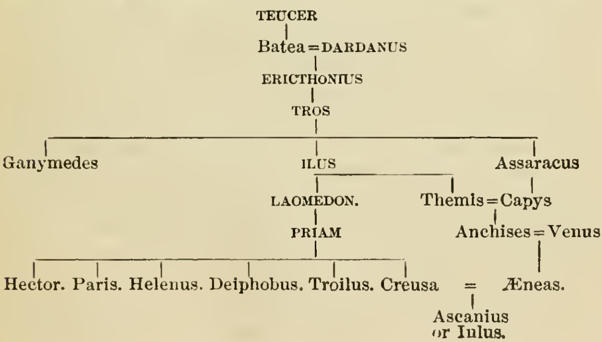
---

*Chief among these were *Jupiter* or *Jove*, the lord of Heaven, *Juno* his wife, *Neptune*, the god of the sea, *Apollo* the sun-god, *Venus*, the goddess of love and beauty, *Mars* the god of war, *Pallas* or *Minerva* the goddess of wisdom and of war, *Vulcan* the fire-god, *Pluto* the god of the lower world, *Diana* the goddess of the moon and of hunting, *Ceres* the goddess of agriculture, and *Vesta* the goddess of the hearth.

queens worked with their maid-servants and did all the business of the house, and spun and wove and embroidered, and made their husband's clothes and their own. So that a man was honored among them, not because he happened to be rich, but according to his skill and his strength and courage and the number of things he could do. For they were but grown-up children." Each king or prince ruled over a small territory of a few square miles, with probably but one city or walled town in it; they owed no allegiance to any other king, and were in most cases great warriors, even more than prudent counsellors. Their subjects were partly nobles having nearly the same rank and power as the king, and partly the common people of whom we hear but little.

Troy was one of the greatest of the cities of those days,* and when the city walls were built, in Laomedon's reign, two of the gods, Apollo and Neptune, aided in the work, though Laomedon earned their ill-will by cheating them of the reward offered for their service. It was in the reign of Priam that ruin fell upon the kingdom of Troy. He lived with Hecuba,

* The following table gives the lineage of the kings of Troy and of Aeneas. The kings' names are in capitals. From *Teucer*, *Dardanus*, *Tros*, and *Ilus*, came different names for the Trojans or for Troy:



his wife, in great splendor, and his many sons and daughters were growing up around him, until at the time of the birth of one of them, afterwards known as Paris, his mother dreamed that it was a firebrand that was born, which would destroy the city. So the child was cast forth on the slopes of Mount Ida and was there found and reared by a shepherd. As he grew up he became very beautiful, though rather effeminate, and was at last recognized and reinstated in his rights as the king's son.

But before this last event, a very strange thing had happened. At a certain wedding feast, at which most of the gods and goddesses were present, one who had not been invited, the goddess of Discord, avenged the slight by sending a golden apple inscribed "To the Fairest." Three goddesses claimed it, Juno, Minerva and Venus. The decision was referred to Paris, then a shepherd on Mount Ida. To win his verdict, Juno promised him power, Minerva wisdom, and Venus the fairest woman in Greece as his wife. Paris awarded the apple to Venus and not long after went to Greece. There he fell in love with the most beautiful woman of those days, Helen the wife of Menelaus, king of Sparta. Her beauty had caused many princes to sue for her hand in marriage, and before a choice was made they had all sworn to avenge any wrong ever done her. So now when Paris induced her to flee with him to Troy, Menelaus had no difficulty in getting a large number of kings with their warriors to assist him in recovering Helen and punishing Paris. Under the leadership of Agamemnon, brother of Menelaus and king of Mycenae, a fleet of nearly twelve hundred ships set sail from Greece against Troy. The most famous among the Greeks, besides Agamemnon and Menelaus, were Achilles the grandest warrior of the age, Ulysses who, while a great warrior, was specially noted for his shrewdness, Diomedes and Ajax.

For nine long years the siege went on. Many cities in Asia sent forces to Troy to aid Priam, whose best warriors were his

son Hector, and Aeneas, the latter being the son of Venus and a Trojan prince, Anchises. The Greeks did not surround the city, but encamped on the shore near their ships and many battles took place on the plain before Troy. In these nine years the Greeks succeeded in driving the Trojans within the walls and in gaining the surrounding towns. In the tenth year a notable quarrel arose between Agamemnon and Achilles, and for a time, while Achilles held aloof from fighting, the Trojans had the better of it. But at last they slew his dearest friend, Patroclus, and urged by his grief and anger he returned to the battle and slew Hector, the bulwark of the Trojans. Soon Achilles himself was slain by Paris, and his son Pyrrhus or Neoptolemus was brought to the scene of war. But when nothing seemed to bring them success, the Greeks tried stratagem, and pretended to sail away homewards, leaving a huge wooden horse as an offering to Minerva. This the Trojans drew rejoicing within their walls, but within it were concealed many of the bravest Greeks who issued from the horse by night, seized the gates and aided by the other Greeks, who had returned in the fleet, took the city and destroyed it.

In this war the gods took part, some, like Juno, Neptune, Pallas and Apollo, favoring the Greeks, others, like Venus and Mars, aiding Troy, though the latter were unable to prevail over the destiny decreed by fate for Priam and his city.

Aeneas escaped from the burning town and with some followers sailed away under the special protection of his mother Venus, to found a new city. After many disappointments and wonderful adventures he landed in Italy, and from the settlement he planted there grew the great city of Rome, that in Virgil's day had become the mistress of the whole civilized world. Aeneas' adventures and experiences form the subject of the poem called the Aeneid.

II.—THE STORY OF THE AENEID.

BOOK I.—It is now the seventh year since Troy fell, and Aeneas with his body of exiles is still wandering over the seas, pursued by the unrelenting hate of Juno (who had been foremost in compassing the destruction of Troy), so that he has not yet been able to found the city from which imperial Rome was to spring.

As Aeneas is sailing from Sicily, Juno induces Aeolus, god of the winds, to raise a storm which scatters the fleet and drives some of them ashore. But Neptune, the lord of the sea, rebukes the winds and quells the storm, and Aeneas with seven of his ships lands on the coast of Africa.

Venus, the mother of Aeneas, complains to Jupiter that the destiny decreed for Aeneas is being thwarted by Juno, but her anxiety is dispelled by his promise that in due time a kingdom shall be founded in Italy, which shall grow into the world-wide empire of the Cæsars. Mercury is sent to ensure Aeneas' welcome by the people of Carthage, near which city he has landed.

Aeneas starts out to explore the country and meets Venus in the disguise of a huntress, who tells him of Carthage, and its recent founding by Queen Dido and a band of fugitives from Tyre. Then bidding him go to the city, she leaves him, revealing her godhead as she vanishes.

Aeneas, invisible in a cloud, enters the city, sees with envy the people busily raising their new home, and finds that the crews of his other vessels have been saved and brought to Carthage before the Queen. When Dido extends a gracious welcome to these shipwrecked Trojans, the cloud falls from Aeneas, who greets his friends and reveals himself to Dido.

Venus is anxious that Dido shall learn to love Aeneas, that he may be safe from harm in this city, which was sacred to Juno; so when Aeneas sends to the fleet for his young son

Ascanius (or Iulus), she substitutes her son Cupid, and bids him inspire Dido with love for Aeneas.

That evening a banquet is given in Aeneas' honor, the false Ascanius is there and kindles a flame of love in Dido's heart as she converses with Aeneas. Finally she asks her guest to tell her the story of his country's fall and his long wanderings.

BOOK II.—Aeneas begins his story of Troy's sad overthrow. The Greeks, wearied by the long war, build a monstrous horse, under Pallas' guidance, and spread the report that they are going home. When they have sailed away the Trojans issue forth, inspect the deserted camp, and debate whether to destroy the horse or bring it into the city.

At this moment a Greek, Sinon, is brought in. He has purposely remained behind that he may be captured and by his artful story induce the Trojans to admit the horse. After winning their sympathy and confidence by telling of his cruel treatment by Ulysses and the Greeks, he is asked the meaning of the huge wooden horse. He tells them it is an offering to Minerva, and made so large that it may not be taken within the city walls; for, if it enter, there is a prophecy that Troy will in her turn invade Greece and destroy it.

He has barely finished when a terrible portent appears. Two monstrous serpents come towards them over the sea, make for Laocoon, the priest who had advised the destruction of the horse and had hurled his spear at it, and after destroying him with his two sons, take refuge in the temple of Pallas. Believing the will of the gods to be revealed by this omen, the Trojans make a breach in the city walls and with rejoicings bring in the fatal horse.

At night the Greeks, who had sailed but a short distance, return to Troy. Sinon opens the wooden horse and a number of Greek warriors pour forth, who slay the sentinels at the gates, and admit their friends from the fleet.

In a vision Hector appears to Aeneas, tells him that Troy is lost, bids him flee and entrusts the gods of Troy to his care. Aeneas awaking finds the city in flames and rushes forth, joined by other Trojans, to oppose the Greeks. But his efforts are in vain, his followers are killed and Aeneas sees king Priam slain and his palace and the whole citadel in possession of the foe.

His goddess mother now appears and bids him rescue his own family. His father Anchises is at first unwilling to flee, but is overcome by omens that betoken divine guidance and protection. Aeneas sets out bearing his aged father and the gods of Troy and leading his little son by the hand. His wife Creusa follows but in the confusion is lost. When they have reached a place of safety outside the city walls, Aeneas discovering her loss returns to the city in search of her. He finds the Greeks everywhere victorious, but there is no trace of Creusa. Suddenly her shade appears to him, to tell him that she has been saved from captivity by death. She bids him escape, and he returns to his friends, whom he finds joined by many more Trojans. With these at dawn he makes his way to the mountains near Troy.

Book III.—The Trojan fugitives build a fleet and cross over to Thrace where they proceed to found a city. But as Aeneas is gathering boughs for a sacrifice, drops of blood trickle from them and a voice tells him he is by the grave of Polydorus, a son of Priam, who had been sent with much treasure for safety to the Thracians, and had been murdered by them.

Leaving this polluted spot they sail to Delos where the oracle bids them seek their ancient mother-city. Anchises says this is Crete, from which their ancestor Teucer had come, and to Crete they steer. But scarcely have they begun to build a city, when a pestilence breaks out. In a vision the gods of his ancestors appear to Aeneas, and tell him that it is another land in the west, called Italy, which he must seek from which Dardanus had come in ancient times.

When the Greeks again set out a storm drives them to the islands where the foul monsters, the Harpies, live. These seize upon the viands of the Trojans, who in vain strive to slay them. Then the Harpy Celaeno pronounces a curse upon them, declaring they shall not found their city till hunger drives them to eat their tables. Leaving this spot they sail among the islands west of Greece to Epirus. Here they visit Helenus, son of Priam, who has married Hector's widow Andromache and is reigning over the kingdom of Pyrrhus. Helenus, who is a famous soothsayer, gives him instructions as to his voyages and Aeneas and his band reluctantly leave their country-men and sail to Sicily.

As they sail along the coast they find a Greek who had been left on shore by Ulysses near the giant Cyclops' cave. With difficulty they rescue him and coast along to Drepanum. Here Anchises dies, and is buried, and as the Trojans are sailing from Sicily they are overtaken by a storm which drives them to Carthage. Such is Aeneas' story.

BOOK IV.—Dido's love for Aeneas has grown apace. Her sister Anna, to whom she reveals it, encourages her in the hope of a union between the Trojans and Carthaginians, and advises her to delay Aeneas' departure as long as she can. Juno, who would do anything to prevent the destined city in Italy from being founded, proposes to Venus that a marriage be brought about between the two, and Venus pretends to assent. A hunting party sets out the next day, and a storm arising, the company scatter for shelter. Aeneas and Dido meet in the same cave, and there reveal their love for each other. Dido now openly shows her love for Aeneas, and regards the marriage as already certain.

But Iarbas, a prince of Libya and a rejected suitor of Dido's, hearing the tale, prays to Jupiter for vengeance. Jupiter sends down Mercury who warns Aeneas that he must not linger at Carthage, and charges him to set sail at once. Aeneas cannot but obey the divine command and prepares for

his departure. As soon as Dido learns of his intention, she is beside herself, reproaches him for his faithlessness and implores him not to go. He tells her it is Heaven's will that he must go and Dido, in an outburst of passion, heaps reproaches and curses upon him. Afterwards as he continues his preparations she has her sister Anna see Aeneas and try to change his purpose, but in vain.

At last she resolves upon suicide, and has a funeral pile built, on which, as she says, to burn all the gifts and relics of Aeneas. During the night Mercury again appears to Aeneas and bids him fly at once. He sets out, and at dawn Dido sees the fleet sailing away. She gives herself up to rage and despair, then ascends the funeral pile, and slays herself with Aeneas' sword.

Book V.—Aeneas sees from his ship the distant gleam of Dido's funeral fire, and though he does not know its cause is troubled at heart. A storm comes on and Aeneas turns aside to Sicily where he is kindly received by Acestes, a distant kinsman, now ruling over the place where Anchises is buried. Aeneas offers sacrifice at his father's tomb, and nine days after holds funeral games on the shore.

The boat race is succeeded by a foot race, a boxing match, and a contest at archery. The Trojan game, as it was called, which came next, a mimic war waged by two bodies of cavalry, is interrupted by news that the fleet is on fire. For Juno has sent down Iris to the Trojan women, who are left with the ships, and are growing weary of their wanderings. Iris excites the women to frenzy and they fire the ships. The Trojans rush to save them but the fire has taken too deep a hold. Aeneas prays to Jupiter for aid and a great rain-storm is sent that saves all the ships but four.

Anchises' shade appears by night to Aeneas and counsels him to seek the advice of the holy Sibyl in Italy. Aeneas builds a city where he leaves the women and the aged, and sets sail for Italy.

Venus seeks and is promised the protection of Neptune for her son, but one condition is imposed, that one life shall be lost. And so that night while the fleet is going quickly on its way, the god of sleep descends, puts Palinurus, Aeneas' pilot, to sleep and hurls him into the sea.

BOOK VI.—Aeneas lands at Cumae in Italy, and visits the Sibyl, the priestess of Apollo. Aeneas offers his vows to the god who through the Sibyl prophesies fresh dangers in Italy, but a successful issue. He then asks how he may descend to the lower world where dwell the dead, to see his father. The priestess gives him instructions, and after the funeral rites are paid to Misenus, one of Aeneas' followers who has just died, he sets out, attended by the Sibyl, through the cavern where lay the entrance to Hades.

Here on their way they behold many monsters and terrible spirits, and come to the river over which the souls of the dead are ferried by the boatman Charon. On the banks they see wandering the unburied dead, unable to cross for a hundred years. They cross the Styx, pacify the three-headed Cerberus guarding the entrance, and pass through the regions where dwell the shades of infants, the falsely condemned, suicides, and those who have died for love. Here Dido is met, but she disdains to look at Aeneas. Then they come to the fields where warriors dwell, among them many of the heroes who fought at Troy. Tartarus, where the guilty dead are punished, is next reached.

Soon they come to the abode of the blessed, where dwell the pure priests, and poets, those who fell fighting for their country, and all who have brought beauty or good to mankind. Here Anchises is found, surveying countless nations, souls who have once lived on earth and after a long period of purification are to be born again. There Aeneas sees the long line of men who were to be famous in Alba and in Rome, and after Anchises has told him of the wars he must himself wage, he returns to earth through the gate of dreams. Returning to his comrades, he sets sail, coasting northward.

Book VII.—The second part of the Aeneid contains the story of the settlement in Italy. Aeneas anchors in the Tiber, near the city of Laurentum where Latinus is reigning. Lavinia, the daughter of Latinus, was wooed by Turnus, a prince of the Rutulians, but certain omens led Latinus to seek a foreign alliance for her. The Trojans, in an unexpected way, fulfil the omens that were to point out to them their resting place, and proceed to build a city. An embassy is sent to Latinus who graciously receives them. But Juno sends the the Fury Allecto to inflame Amata, the queen, with the other Latin women against the new comers, and to rouse Turnus to war. A quarrel is soon brought about between Turnus and Aeneas, and Latinus is forced by Amata's importunity to allow war to be declared. A great body of Italian allies rally to aid Turnus.

Book VIII.—The god of the Tiber river in a vision advises Aeneas to seek aid from Evander, an Arcadian reigning in Italy. Aeneas sails up the river to Evander's city and finds him celebrating the feast of Hercules. Evander tells of Hercules' exploit in slaying the monster Cacus, and points out the various places of interest, places afterwards to be famous in Roman history.

Venus persuades the god Vulcan to make a special suit of armor for Aeneas in his forge beneath Mount Aetna. Evander sends a force under his son Pallas, and advises Aeneas to go for aid to the Etruscans of Caere. As Aeneas reaches Caere, Venus meets him bearing the armor made by Vulcan, including a shield, on which are engraven many of the great events in Roman history, especially the glorious victory of Augustus at Actium.

Book IX.—While Aeneas is absent, Juno sends Iris to incite Turnus to attack the camp. Turnus first sets fire to the ships, which are turned into sea-nymphs, then surrounds the camp. By night Nisus and Euryalus try to reach Aeneas, but are slain by the Rutulians. In the morning the besiegers

attack the camp, and after heroic deeds of valor on both sides, are beaten back.

BOOK X.—A council of the gods is held, where Venus and Juno urge their respective sides. Jupiter declares that fate must run its course. Aeneas, while the siege goes vigorously on, is sailing back from Caere, with an Etruscan army. The sea-nymphs who were lately ships meet him and encourage him. Turnus tries to oppose his landing but in vain, and a battle follows on the shore in which Pallas is slain by Turnus. Aeneas rushes to avenge his death, but Juno, alarmed for Turnus' safety, entices him on board a ship which carries him to Ardea. Meanwhile the battle centres around the combat of Aeneas with Mezentius, who is saved by the devotion and death of his son Lausus.

BOOK XI.—Funeral rites follow for the dead on either side, and as dissensions have arisen among the Latins, a council is held at which Latinus proposes to come to terms with Aeneas. This proposal Turnus violently opposes.

The Trojan forces now appear and fighting is resumed. At last the Rutulians are put to flight and are followed by the Trojans to the walls of Laurentum.

BOOK XII.—Turnus nows offers to settle the war by single combat with Aeneas, though Latinus is anxious to make peace. After all preparations have been made, and the fight is about to begin, the nymph Juturna, Turnus' sister, urged by Juno, incites the Rutulians to break the truce, and in the fight which follows Aeneas is wounded, and Turnus regardless of his oath makes great havoc among the Trojans.

Aeneas, miraculously healed by Venus, returns to the battle, seeking Turnus, whose sister, acting as his charioteer, evades the pursuit. The Trojans press the enemy hard, and Laurentum itself is threatened with destruction by fire. Amata commits suicide, and Turnus rushes to the city and the single combat between Aeneas and Turnus begins. A long and desperate fight ensues, but at length, after Jupiter

has reconciled Juno to Turnus' defeat, Aeneas has his foe at his mercy. Turnus begs for quarter, and Aeneas is about to grant it, when he catches sight of the spoils of his young friend Pallas, and in wrath plunges his sword in Turnus' heart.

So ends Virgil's story. Aeneas after the war married Lavinia, and from them was sprung the line of kings who reigned in Alba Longa, as well as Romulus the founder of Rome. From his son Ascanius or Iulus, by Creusa, was said to be descended the Julian family, who, in the person of the Cæsars, became the imperial rulers of Rome in Virgil's days.

III.—LIFE OF VIRGIL.

Publius Vergilius* Maro was born B.C. 70 at the little village of Andes near Mantua, in the great northern plain of Italy, watered by the river Padus, the modern Po. The people of this country were of Gallic descent and not close kinsmen of the Romans or southern Italians, and it was not till Virgil was twenty-one years of age that they were made full Roman citizens. Virgil's father lived on a small farm, but was able to give his son all the advantages of education to be obtained in those days, perhaps seeing early in his boy some signs of future greatness. Except that Virgil studied in Cremona and Milan and at sixteen was sent to Rome to the best teachers there, we know practically nothing of his youth. This period fell between the two great civil wars of Rome, and from what we know of Virgil's nature, the comparative peace of his boyhood and youth was more congenial than the civil wars that raged from his twenty-second to his fortieth year.

---

*There seems to be no doubt that the correct spelling is Vergilius, and scarcely less doubt that to the English reader the poet will always be Virgil.

When in B.C. 41 peace for a time did come, the victorious Octavian confiscated large tracts of land in Italy and distributed them among his soldiers. Virgil's farm (his father being now dead) was thus seized on, but Virgil had become favorably known to Asinius Pollio, the governor of the district, and at his suggestion Virgil went to Rome and appealed to Augustus. Restitution was made by order of Augustus, though Virgil did not regain his farm, and soon we find Virgil living at Rome under the patronage of the court, and on terms of intimacy with the leading writers of the day. His first volume of poetry, the Eclogues, a collection of ten pastoral poems, commenced before he came to Rome, was completed in B.C. 37, and soon after he left Rome and for most of his remaining years lived in Campania near Naples. From B.C. 37 to 30 he worked at his second great poem, the Georgics, a series of four poems on husbandry as one of the glories of Italian life. The remaining eleven years of his life were devoted to his great epic poem, the Aeneid. We are told that in B.C. 23 he read Books II., IV. and VI. to Augustus at the latter's request. In B.C. 19 the poet had completed his epic, but intended to devote three years more to polishing and revising it. However, while on a voyage to Greece and Asia that year, he fell sick at Athens and returned, dying just as he reached Italy.

In his last illness, dissatisfied with the condition of the Aeneid, he asked his executors to burn it, but fortunately Augustus forbade their carrying out Virgil's last wish.

In person Virgil is said to have been tall and dark, of rustic even awkward appearance. He was gentle, shy and reserved in manner, and the purity of his life gained him the name of Parthenias, 'the maiden.' No authentic picture exists.

The tomb in which Virgil was buried near Naples long remained an object of veneration, and Virgil himself in the middle ages came to be looked upon as a sage, magician and prophet.

IV.—THE AENEID OF VIRGIL.

The Aeneid belongs to the class of poetry called Epic, that is, it is a narrative poem, of an elévated character, describing the exploits of heroes.

The following, condensed from Sellar, gives a general account of Virgil's position and excellence as a poet.

There was before Virgil's time but one Roman Epic, the Annals of Ennius, written two hundred years before, stirring but rugged; about the time when Virgil first came to Rome the poems of Lucretius and Catullus appeared, which were the most artistic in form yet written in Rome. A Roman epic was wanted which would satisfy the national imagination as Ennius did, and also the new sense of art, and the great expansion of national life since Ennius' day. The emperor Augustus was anxious that his exploits should be commemorated by some great poet, and Virgil had long been ambitious to treat the traditions of Alba Longa in heroic verse.

These objects then had to be kept in view—a work of art that could rival the great epics of Homer; a revival of interest in the heroic legends concerning the founding of Rome; the expression of the national feeling of an imperial city; the expression of the deeper feelings and thoughts of his age about the ideals and the problems of life; and the celebration of Augustus. All these Virgil combined by selecting the story of Aeneas, which enabled him to treat of the origin of Rome, to parallel Homer's tales of war and sea-wanderings, and to glorify the family of the Cæsars, the Julii, who boasted of their descent from Iulus the son of Aeneas.

As regards Rome itself, Virgil develops the conception entertained by the Romans themselves, that their city was ordained by Heaven to achieve world-wide dominion. Thus Virgil represents Aeneas as guided continually by the gods until he founds the city, destined by the fates to be the greatest

in the world. Aeneas in ancient times and Augustus in his own day are regarded as instruments in the hands of fate, which is a great inscrutable power working out its purposes in the world through the agency of Rome.

With this idea of universal empire is combined a reverence for antiquity, for old customs, for the religious faith of early Italy, and an attachment to all places connected with the history of the nation.

The Aeneid then, as an epic describing the great part Rome played in the history of the world, as determined by the divine decrees, is partly a national and partly a religious epic. It has only a secondary interest as an epic of human action, as a portrayal of manners and character, and it has always been objected to the Aeneid that its central character is a failure — that while Aeneas is blameless, pious, and patient, he is uninteresting, weak, lacking in energy, that he is a passive tool in the hands of fate, not a great hero relying upon his own resources and stirred by ordinary human passions. It may be that Virgil was determined in this largely by his weariness of the civil wars that had been raging so long, and by the desire felt everywhere in his days for the restoration of peace, law, order and piety. This desire was met by Augustus' policy, and in this lay the security of Augustus' position.

Dido stands out as the most life-like and interesting character Virgil has drawn, and even if she does represent to the Roman the hated race of Carthaginians, and even if her desertion by Aeneas calls forth no hint of condemnation from the poet, we cannot but feel that Virgil sympathetically entered into the tragic nature of Dido's story.

Apart from character the main sources of human interest developed in the Aeneid are: the nobility and dignity of the story itself, apart from its connection with the national sentiment; the interest of two romantic legends, the destruction of Troy, and the foundation of Carthage; the scenes familiar, yet full of great memories and associations; the characters

prominent in legend, or else representative of some nation; the interweaving of the old and ever new themes of war and sea-adventures, with the passion of love.

Virgil's restoration of the legendary past is not exact in all its details, or sometimes even in its spirit. There is a mixture of primitive simplicity and luxurious pomp, of the fierceness and roughness of an uncultured age and the courtesy, dignity and kindliness of more polished times. The most unreal of all his portrayals are the battle scenes of the later books, where the real interest lies generally, not in the stirring events of the combat, but in the pathetic death of some interesting character.

But if objection is taken to Virgil's character-drawing, the highest praise has always been given to the artistic excellence of his work, both in its arrangement and in the working out of details. Virgil (as Tennyson has it) 'could write ten lines, they say, at dawn, and lavish all the golden day to make them wealthier in his reader's eyes.' No poet surpasses him in finished execution, in stateliness and majesty of movement. His poetry shows a varied and continuous harmony, a rich, chastened and noble style nowhere else to be found in Latin.

Sellar regards Virgil as supreme among his countrymen in 'that subtle fusion of the music and the meaning of language which touches the deepest and most secret springs of emotion. He touches especially the emotions of reverence and of a yearning for a higher spiritual life, and the sense of nobleness in human affairs, in great institutions and great natures; the sense of the sanctity of human affections, of the imaginative spell exercised by the past, of the mystery of the unseen world.'

MacKail speaks of 'the majestic sadness, the serene and harmonious cadences, of poetry enriched with all the associations of art and learning, and wrought by patient labor into the most exquisite finish. But what Virgil has in a degree that no other poet has ever equalled is pity; the sense of "tears in things" to which in the most famous of his single verses

(Aen. i. 462) he has given imperishable expression, and which fills with strange insight and profound emotion those lonely words and pathetic half lines where he has sounded the depths of beauty and sorrow, of patience and magnanimity, of honor in life and hope beyond death.'

Perhaps nothing so completely expresses the modern view of Virgil as the lines of Tennyson (himself the most Virgilian of all our modern poets), written at the request of the people of Mantua for the nineteenth centenary of Virgil's death, 1881.

Roman Virgil, thou that singest Ilion's lofty temples robed in fire,
Ilion falling, Rome arising, wars, and filial faith, and Dido's pyre;
Landscape-lover, lord of language more than he that sang the Works and Days,
All the chosen coin of fancy flashing out from many a golden phrase;
Thou that singest wheat and woodland, tilth and vineyard, hive and horse and herd;
All the charm of all the Muses often flowering in a lonely word;
Poet of the happy Tityrus piping underneath his beechen bowers:
Poet of the poet-satyr whom the laughing shepherd bound with flowers;
Chanter of the Pollio, glorying in the blissful years again to be,
Summers of the snakeless meadow, unlaborious earth and oarless sea;
Thou that seest Universal Nature moved by Universal Mind;
Thou majestic in thy sadness at the doubtful doom of human kind;
Light among the vanished ages; star that gildest yet this phantom shore;
Golden branch amid the shadows, kings and realms that pass to rise no more;
Now thy Forum roars no longer; fallen every purple Cæsar's dome—
Tho' thine ocean-roll of rhythm sound for ever of Imperial Rome—
Now the Rome of slaves hath perish'd, and the Rome of freemen holds her place;
I, from out the Northern Island, sunder'd once from all the human race,
I salute thee, Mantovano, I that loved thee since my day began,
Wielder of the stateliest measure ever moulded by the lips of man.

V.—THE METRE OF THE AENEID.

The principle upon which rhythm is based in English poetry is a regular succession of accented and unaccented syllables. In Latin, accent has nothing to do with scansion, which depends rather on the regular succession of long and short syllables.

LONG AND SHORT SYLLABLES.

A long syllable is one containing a long vowel, or a diphthong,* or even a short vowel before two consonants, or *j*, *x*, or *z*; *e.g.* the first syllable in each of the following words is long: *primus*, *aedes*, *mentis*, *major*, *texo*, *gaza*. Even if one of the two consonants be at the beginning of another word this rule holds, *e.g.* the syllable *sub* is short in *sub ipsa*, but long in *sub montem*. But the rule does not always hold when the two consonants are *l* or *r* preceded by some other letter; *e.g.* the first syllable of *patris* may be short or long.

A short syllable is one containing a short vowel (except in the cases mentioned in the preceding paragraph), including regularly all cases where a vowel is followed by another vowel or diphthong, *e.g.* the first syllable in *tenet*, *deus*, *deae*, is short. But genitives in *ius* have *i* sometimes short sometimes long, and many proper names, borrowed from the Greek (in which this rule does not hold) have a long vowel before another vowel or diphthong, *e.g.* the second syllable of *Aeneas*, *Orion*.

In scansion *h* is not considered, so that the first syllable of *adhuc* is not long, while in *mihi* the first syllable is short as certainly as if it were spelled *mii*.

Syllables then may be short or long either by nature or by position.

* The only diphthongs in Latin are *ae*, *au*, *eu*, *ei*, *oe* and *ui*, the two first being far the commonest.

RHYTHM.

Virgil uses in the Aeneid the metre known as Dactylic Hexameter, that is a line containing six dactyls, each dactyl consisting of one long syllable followed by two short syllables. Two irregularities however are to be noticed; first, the last foot has but two syllables (a long and a short, or two long); secondly, in any one, two, three or even four of the first four syllables a dactyl may be replaced by a spondee, that is a foot consisting of two long syllables.

This metre is generally represented thus

— ⏑ ⏑	— ⏑ ⏑	— ⏑ ⏑	— ⏑ ⏑	— ⏑ ⏑	— ⏑
— —	— —	— —	— —		— —

Thus sixteen different arrangements of the line are possible (apart from the variation in the last foot), viz. one with the first four feet dactyls, four with one spondee in the line, six with two spondees in the line, four with three spondees in the line, and one with four spondees in the first four feet. For examples see the lines indicated on page xxix.

ELISION.

But in a majority of the lines a further difficulty arises. Where the last syllable of a word ends in a vowel, or in *m*. and the first syllable of the next word begins with a vowel or *h*, these two syllables are elided or taken together and counted as one. Such a case is called elision.* For example *vera inquit*, counts as three syllables in scansion, so also *tegerem ut, divum humo*, *curru haeret.*

SCANSION.

Probably the best way for beginners to get the scansion of Virgil is as follows: Mark first all cases of elision; then the two last feet, which uniformly consist of the last five syllables,

* Elision is usually marked thus: *ver(a) inquit* or *vera⁀inquit.*

may be marked off; then the quantity of syllables long or short by position, according to the preceding rules, can be marked; after which the first four feet can, in a large majority of cases, be settled beyond a doubt, without any reference to the natural quantity of the vowels. Finally (and this is all-important, if the student is ever to get beyond this rule of thumb and catch the rhythm of Virgil), the line when scanned should be read over according to the division made.*

CAESURA.

When a word ends within a foot, a *caesura* is said to occur, and in the dactylic hexameter, the *caesura*, or *caesural pause* when it coincides with a pause in the sense constitutes much of the charm of the rhythm, the line falling into two unequal parts.

The favorite caesural pause occurs in the third foot, but sometimes it comes in the fourth foot, in which case there is often another pause in the second foot, the line thus being divided into three parts.

The pause is far more often after the long syllable of a dactylic foot than after the first short syllable.†

---

* The following will represent a line at the different stages of scansion:

vestrum hoc augurium, vestroque in numine Troja est.

vestr(um) hoc augurium, vestroqu(e) in numine Troj(a) est.

— ⌣ ⌣ | — —
vestr(um) hoc augurium, vestroqu(e) in | numine | Troj(a) est.

— — ⌣ — — — | — ⌣ ⌣ | — —
vestr(um) hoc augurium, vestroqu(e) in | numine | Troj(a) est.

Then as the only feet that can occur are — ⌣ ⌣ and — —,

— — | — ⌣ ⌣ | — — | — — | — ⌣ ⌣ | — —
vestr(um) hoc | auguri | um, ves | troqu(e) in | numine | Troj(a) est.

† The caesura is usually marked thus ‖, and the line given in the previous footnote would be scanned:

— — | — ⌣ ⌣ | — ‖ — | — — | — ⌣ ⌣ | — —
vestr(um) hoc | auguri | um ‖ ves | troqu(e) in | numine | Troj(a) est

SPECIAL FEATURES AND IRREGULARITIES.

Another beauty of this metre is the possibilities it affords of imitative harmony; excited, or rapid action being often expressed in a line where dactyls abound, and solemn or gloomy ideas, stately and majestic movements, and slow or difficult actions brought out by a line abounding in spondees. It should be noticed however that the Latin language is naturally more spondaic than dactylic in its ordinary movement (stately and sonorous rather than lively), and a succession of spondees does not seem to be always expressive of something solemn or stately.

The recurrence of certain sounds, *e.g.* *s* and *r*, seems often intentional. Alliteration is also a very frequent device of Virgil's.*

The following irregularities occur:

1. Many of Virgil's lines are unfinished, though conforming so far as they go to the regular metre. While in some cases these half lines may be intentional or very expressive of certain pathetic emotions, it is probable that Virgil in his final revision would have altered them. As it is his finer taste preferred an incomplete line to one padded out with weak additions.

2. In a few cases a superfluous syllable (generally *que*) is found at the end of a line, regularly where there could be an elision with the first word of the next line. Such a case is called *Hypermeter* or *Synapheia.*

3. In certain lines, where an elision might occur, it does not. This is most frequently the case where there is a decided

---

* He uses alliteration most frequently in the following cases: (*a*) in the first and last words of the line; (*b*) a double alliteration of two pairs of words, either alternately or successively or inclusively (*i.e.* *b d b d* or *b b d d* or *b d d b*); (*c*) of words syntactically related or closely connected in thought; (*d*) in the two last words of the line.

pause in the sense, or with Greek proper names. Such an omission of elision is called *Hiatus.*

4. Occasionally *i* before a vowel is given the sound of the semi-vowel *y*; *e.g. abiete* pronounced *abyete*, three syllables instead of four. In such cases the *y* sound counts as a consonant in making position. Other words are occasionally shortened, *e.g. deinde* (trisyllable) treated as if *ei* were a diphthong. This shortening is called *Synaeresis* or *Synizesis.*

5. Rarely the number of syllables in a word is increased by breaking up a diphthong. This is called *Diaeresis.*

6. Syllables regularly long are sometimes shortened, chiefly in the ending *erunt* of the perfect indic. active, and in the ending *ius* of the gen. sing. This is called *Systole.* It will be remembered that before combinations of a mute and a liquid (*e.g. br*, *tr*, *cl*) syllables often vary in quantity. This same variation occurs in other cases also in proper names.

7. A final syllable regularly short is sometimes lengthened. This lengthening (which is called *Diastole*) occurs only in the first syllable of a foot and generally at the caesural pause. In almost every case the syllable was originally long.

8. It is the exception for a line to end in a monosyllable. This occurs generally where Virgil is imitating some earlier Latin poet, or where the sense corresponds to the abrupt ending.

9. Sometimes the fifth foot is a spondee, chiefly for the expression of some slow measured movement, or impressive act, or in Greek proper names. Where this occurs we have a *Spondaic line.*

SCANSION OF BOOK II.

Representative lines: 53; 17, 9, 123, 22; 3, 47, 28, 83, 35, 51; 405, 6, 18, 41; 133.

Imitative harmony and Alliteration: 9, 26. 53, 84, 124, 135, 209, 217, 237, 251, 301, 313, 324, 362, 418, 463–465, 494, 498, 732.

Unfinished lines: 66, 233, 346, 468, 614, 623, 640, 720, 767.

Hypermeter: 745.

Synaeresis: 16, 442, 492, 691, 735.

Shortened syllables: 774, (663).

Lengthened syllables: 369, 411, 563.

Monosyllabic endings: 170, 355, 703.

Spondaic lines: 68.

SIMILES IN BOOK II. *(from Sidgwick)*.

223. Laocoon roars like a wounded bull.

304. Aeneas on the house-top hears the sound of the battle, as a shepherd on a hill-top the sound of a fire or swollen river.

355. Aeneas and his comrades rush forth like wolves maddened by hunger.

379. Androgeos accosting the foe unawares, stepped back when he found his error, like a man who had trodden on a snake he did not see.

416. The Greeks gather to fight us, like a war of winds.

471. Pyrrhus gay in armor, like a snake that has cast its skin.

496. The Greeks burst into the palace, like a river that has broken a dam.

515. Hecuba and her daughters cowering at the altar, like doves driven by a storm.

626. All Troy falls, as an ash-tree hacked and hewn and shaken falls at length.



MAP SHOWING THE WANDERINGS OF AENEAS.

P. VERGILI MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER SECUNDUS.

CONTICUERE omnes, intentique ora tenebant.
Inde toro pater Aeneas sic orsus ab alto:
'Infandum, regina, jubes renovare dolorem,
Trojanas ut opes et lamentabile regnum
Eruerint Danai, quaeque ipse miserrima vidi,
Et quorum pars magna fui. Quis talia fando
Myrmidonum, Dolopumve, aut duri miles Ulixi,
Temperet a lacrimis? et jam nox humida caelo
Praecipitat, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.
Sed si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros,
Et breviter Trojae supremum audire laborem,
Quamquam animus meminisse horret, luctuque refugit,
Incipiam.
Fracti bello, fatisque repulsi,
Ductores Danaum, tot jam labentibus annis,
Instar montis equum, divina Palladis arte,
Aedificant, sectaque intexunt abiete costas.
Votum pro reditu simulant: ea fama vagatur.

Huc delecta virum sortiti corpora furtim
Includunt caeco lateri, penitusque cavernas
Ingentes uterumque armato milite complent.
  Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima fama
Insula, dives opum, Priami dum regna manebant,
Nunc tantum sinus, et statio male fida carinis;
Huc se provecti deserto in litore condunt.
Nos abiisse rati, et vento petiisse Mycenas.
Ergo omnis longo solvit se Teucria luctu
Panduntur portae: juvat ire, et Dorica castra
Desertosque videre locos, litusque relictum.
Hic Dolopum manus, hic saevus tendebat Achilles:
Classibus hic locus: hic acie certare solebant.
Pars stupet innuptae donum exitiale Minervae.
Et molem mirantur equi: primusque Thymoetes
Duci intra muros hortatur, et arce locari;
Sive dolo, seu jam Trojae sic fata ferebant.
At Capys, et quorum melior sententia menti,
Aut pelago Danaum insidias suspectaque dona
Praecipitare jubent subjectisque urere flammis,
Aut terebrare cavas uteri et tentare latebras.
Scinditur incertum studia in contraria vulgus.
  Primus ibi ante omnes, magna comitante caterva,
Laocoon ardens summa decurrit ab arce,
Et procul: 'O miseri, quae tanta insania, cives?
Creditis avectos hostes? aut ulla putatis
Dona carere dolis Danaum? sic notus Ulixes?
Aut hoc inclusi ligno occultantur Achivi,
Aut haec in nostros fabricata est machina muros
Inspectura domos venturaque desuper urbi,
Aut aliquis latet error. Equo ne credite, Teucri.
Quidquid id est, timeo Danaos et dona ferentes.'

Sic fatus, validis ingentem viribus hastam
In latus inque feri curvam compagibus alvum
Contorsit. Stetit illa tremens, uteroque recusso
Insonuere cavae gemitumque dedere cavernae.
Et, si fata Deum, si mens non laeva fuisset,
Impulerat ferro Argolicas foedare latebras;
Trojaque nunc staret, Priamique arx alta, maneres.
  Ecce, manus juvenem interea post terga revinctum
Pastores magno ad regem clamore trahebant
Dardanidae, qui se ignotum venientibus ultro,
Hoc ipsum ut strueret Trojamque aperiret Achivis,
Obtulerat, fidens animi, atque in utrumque paratus,
Seu versare dolos, seu certae occumbere morti.
Undique visendi studio Trojana juventus
Circumfusa ruit, certantque illudere capto.
Accipe nunc Danaum insidias, et crimine ab uno
Disce omnes.
Namque ut conspectu in medio turbatus, inermis,
Constitit, atque oculis Phrygia agmina circumspexit;
'Heu, quae nunc tellus,' inquit, 'quae me aequora possunt
Accipere? aut quid jam misero mihi denique restat?
Cui neque apud Danaos usquam locus; et super ipsi
Dardanidae infensi poenas cum sanguine poscunt.'
Quo gemitu conversi animi, compressus et omnis
Impetus. Hortamur fari, quo sanguine cretus,
Quidve ferat; memoret, quae sit fiducia capto.
Ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur:
  'Cuncta equidem tibi, rex, fuerit quodcumque, fatebor
Vera,' inquit: 'neque me Argolica de gente negabo.
Hoc primum: nec, si miserum fortuna Sinonem
Finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba finget.
Fando aliquod si forte tuas pervenit ad aures

Belidae nomen Palamedis, et incluta fama
Gloria, quem falsa sub proditione Pelasgi
Insontem, infando indicio, quia bella vetabat,
Demisere neci, nunc cassum lumine lugent;
Illi me comitem, et consanguinitate propinquum,
Pauper in arma pater primis huc misit ab annis.
Dum stabat regno incolumis, regumque vigebat
Conciliis, et nos aliquod nomenque decusque
Gessimus. Invidia postquam pellacis Ulixi
(Haud ignota loquor) superis concessit ab oris,
Afflictus vitam in tenebris luctuque trahebam,
Et casum insontis mecum indignabar amici.
Nec tacui demens: et me, fors si qua tulisset,
Si patrios unquam remeassem victor ad Argos,
Promisi ultorem, et verbis odia aspera movi.
Hinc mihi prima mali labes; hinc semper Ulixes
Criminibus terrere novis; hinc spargere voces
In vulgum ambiguas, et quaerere conscius arma.
Nec requievit enim, donec Calchante ministro—
Sed quid ego haec autem nequiquam ingrata revolvo?
Quidve moror? Si omnes uno ordine habetis Achivos,
Idque audire sat est, jamdudum sumite poenas:
Hoc Ithacus velit, et magno mercentur Atridae.'
Tum vero ardemus scitari et quaerere causas,
Ignari scelerum tantorum artisque Pelasgae.
Prosequitur pavitans, et ficto pectore fatur:
'Saepe fugam Danai Troja cupiere relicta
Moliri, et longo fessi discedere bello.
Fecissentque utinam! Saepe illos aspera ponti
Interclusit hiems, et terruit Auster euntes.
Praecipue, cum jam hic trabibus contextus acernis
Staret equus, toto sonuerunt aethere nimbi.

Suspensi Eurypylum scitantem oracula Phoebi
Mittimus; isque adytis haec tristia dicta reportat:
"Sanguine placastis ventos et virgine caesa,
Cum primum Iliacas, Danai, venistis ad oras:
Sanguine quaerendi reditus, animaque litandum
Argolica." Vulgi quae vox ut venit ad aures,
Obstipuere animi, gelidusque per ima cucurrit
Ossa tremor, cui fata parent, quem poscat Apollo.
Hic Ithacus vatem magno Calchanta tumultu
Protrahit in medios; quae sint ea numina Divum
Flagitat. Et mihi jam multi crudele canebant
Artificis scelus, et taciti ventura videbant.
Bis quinos silet ille dies, tectusque recusat
Prodere voce sua quemquam, aut opponere morti.
Vix tandem, magnis Ithaci clamoribus actus,
Composito rumpit vocem, et me destinat arae.
Assensere omnes; et, quae sibi quisque timebat,
Unius in miseri exitium conversa tulere.
Jamque dies infanda aderat; mihi sacra parari,
Et salsae fruges, et circum tempora vittae.
Eripui (fateor) leto me, et vincula rupi;
Limosoque lacu per noctem obscurus in ulva
Delitui, dum vela darent, si forte dedissent.
Nec mihi jam patriam antiquam spes ulla videndi
Nec dulces natos exoptatumque parentem;
Quos illi fors et poenas ob nostra reposcent
Effugia, et culpam hanc miserorum morte piabunt.
Quod te, per superos et conscia numina veri,
Per, si qua est, quae restet adhuc mortalibus usquam
Intemerata fides, oro, miserere laborum
Tantorum, miserere animi non digna ferentis.'
His lacrimis vitam damus, et miserescimus ultro.

Ipse viro primus manicas atque arta levari
Vincla jubet Priamus, dictisque ita fatur amicis:
'Quisquis es, amissos hinc jam obliviscere Graios:
Noster eris: mihique haec edissere vera roganti.
Quo molem hanc immanis equi statuere? quis auctor?
Quidve petunt? quae religio? aut quae machina belli?'
Dixerat. Ille dolis instructus et arte Pelasga,
Sustulit exutas vinclis ad sidera palmas:
'Vos, aeterni ignes, et non violabile vestrum
Testor numen,' ait: 'vos, arae ensesque nefandi,
Quos fugi; vittaeque Deum, quas hostia gessi;
Fas mihi Graiorum sacrata resolvere jura;
Fas odisse viros, atque omnia ferre sub auras,
Si qua tegunt; teneor patriae nec legibus ullis.
Tu modo promissis maneas, servataque serves
Troja fidem, si vera feram, si magna rependam.
'Omnis spes Danaum et coepti fiducia belli
Palladis auxiliis semper stetit. Impius ex quo
Tydides sed enim scelerumque inventor Ulixes
Fatale aggressi sacrato avellere templo
Palladium, caesis summae custodibus arcis,
Corripuere sacram effigiem, manibusque cruentis
Virgineas ausi Divae contingere vittas;
Ex illo fluere ac retro sublapsa referri
Spes Danaum; fractae vires, aversa Deae mens.
Nec dubiis ea signa dedit Tritonia monstris.
Vix positum castris simulacrum; arsere coruscae
Luminibus flammae arrectis, salsusque per artus
Sudor iit, terque ipsa solo (mirabile dictu)
Emicuit, parmamque ferens hastamque trementem.
Extemplo tentanda fuga canit aequora Calchas,
Nec posse Argolicis exscindi Pergama telis,

Omina ni repetant Argis, numenque reducant,
Quod pelago et curvis secum avexere carinis.
Et nunc, quod patrias vento petiere Mycenas,
Arma Deosque parant comites, pelagoque remenso
Improvisi aderunt: ita digerit omina Calchas.
Hanc pro Palladio moniti, pro numine laeso,
Effigiem statuere, nefas quae triste piaret.
Hanc tamen immensam Calchas attollere molem
Roboribus textis, caeloque educere jussit,
Ne recipi portis aut duci in moenia posset,
Neu populum antiqua sub religione tueri.
Nam si vestra manus violasset dona Minervae,
Tum magnum exitium—quod Di prius omen in ipsum
Convertant!—Priami imperio Phrygibusque futurum:
Sin manibus vestris vestram ascendisset in urbem,
Ultro Asiam magno Pelopea ad moenia bello
Venturam, et nostros ea fata manere nepotes.'
Talibus insidiis perjurique arte Sinonis
Credita res; captique dolis lacrimisque coactis,
Quos neque Tydides, nec Larissaeus Achilles,
Non anni domuere decem, non mille carinae.
Hic aliud majus miseris multoque tremendum
Objicitur magis, atque improvida pectora turbat.
Laocoon, ductus Neptuno sorte sacerdos,
Sollemnes taurum ingentem mactabat ad aras.
Ecce autem gemini a Tenedo tranquilla per alta
(Horresco referens) immensis orbibus angues
Incumbunt pelago, pariterque ad litora tendunt:
Pectora quorum inter fluctus arrecta, jubaeque
Sanguineae superant undas; pars cetera pontum
Pone legit, sinuatque immensa volumine terga.
Fit sonitus spumante salo. Jamque arva tenebant,

Ardentesque oculos suffecti sanguine et igni,
Sibila lambebant linguis vibrantibus ora.
Diffugimus visu exsangues. Illi agmine certo
Laocoonta petunt: et primum parva duorum
Corpora natorum serpens amplexus uterque
Implicat, et miseros morsu depascitur artus.
Post ipsum auxilio subeuntem ac tela ferentem
Corripiunt, spirisque ligant ingentibus: et jam
Bis medium amplexi, bis collo squamea circum
Terga dati, superant capite et cervicibus altis.
Ille simul manibus tendit divellere nodos,
Perfusus sanie vittas atroque veneno;
Clamores simul horrendos ad sidera tollit:
Quales mugitus, fugit cum saucius aram
Taurus, et incertam excussit cervice securim.
At gemini lapsu delubra ad summa dracones
Effugiunt, saevaeque petunt Tritonidis arcem;
Sub pedibusque Deae clipeique sub orbe teguntur.
Tum vero tremefacta novus per pectora cunctis
Insinuat pavor; et scelus expendisse merentem
Laocoonta ferunt, sacrum qui cuspide robur
Laeserit, et tergo sceleratam intorserit hastam.
Ducendum ad sedes simulacrum, orandaque Divae
Numina conclamant.
  Dividimus muros, et moenia pandimus urbis.
Accingunt omnes operi; pedibusque rotarum
Subjiciunt lapsus, et stuppea vincula collo
Intendunt. Scandit fatalis machina muros,
Feta armis. Pueri circum innuptaeque puellae
Sacra canunt, funemque manu contingere gaudent.
Illa subit, mediaeque minans illabitur urbi.
  O patria, o Divum domus Ilium, et incluta bello

Moenia Dardanidum! quater ipso in limine portae
Substitit, atque utero sonitum quater arma dedere.
Instamus tamen immemores caecique furore,
Et monstrum infelix sacrata sistimus arce.
Tunc etiam fatis aperit Cassandra futuris
Ora, Dei jussu non unquam credita Teucris.
Nos delubra Deum miseri, quibus ultimus esset
Ille dies, festa velamus fronde per urbem.
Vertitur interea caelum, et ruit Oceano nox,
Involvens umbrā magnā terramque polumque
Myrmidonumque dolos: fusi per moenia Teucri
Conticuere: sopor fessos complectitur artus.
Et jam Argiva phalanx instructis navibus ibat
A Tenedo, tacitae per amica silentia lunae,
Litora nota petens: flammas cum regia puppis
Extulerat, fatisque Deum defensus iniquis,
Inclusos utero Danaos et pinea furtim
Laxat claustra Sinon. Illos patefactus ad auras
Reddit equus, laetique cavo se robore promunt
Thessandrus Sthenelusque duces, et dirus Ulixes,
Demissum lapsi per funem, Acamasque, Thoasque,
Pelidesque Neoptolemus, primusque Machaon,
Et Menelaus, et ipse doli fabricator Epeos.
Invadunt urbem somno vinoque sepultam;
Caeduntur vigiles, portisque patentibus omnes
Accipiunt socios, atque agmina conscia jungunt.
Tempus erat, quo prima quies mortalibus aegris
Incipit, et dono Divum gratissima serpit.
In somnis, ecce, ante oculos maestissimus Hector
Visus adesse mihi, largosque effundere fletus;
Raptatus bigis, ut quondam, aterque cruento
Pulvere, perque pedes trajectus lora tumentes.

Hei mihi, qualis erat! quantum mutatus ab illo
Hectore, qui redit exuvias indutus Achilli,
Vel Danaum Phrygios jaculatus puppibus ignes!
Squalentem barbam, et concretos sanguine crines,
Vulneraque illa gerens, quae circum plurima muros
Accepit patrios. Ultro flens ipse videbar
Compellare virum, et maestas expromere voces:
'O lux Dardaniae! spes o fidissima Teucrum!
Quae tantae tenuere morae? quibus Hector ab oris
Exspectate venis? ut te post multa tuorum
Funera, post varios hominumque urbisque labores,
Defessi aspicimus? quae causa indigna serenos
Foedavit vultus? aut cur haec vulnera cerno?'
Ille nihil; nec me quaerentem vana moratur;
Sed graviter gemitus imo de pectore ducens:
'Heu fuge, nate Dea, teque his 'ait' eripe flammis.
Hostis habet muros; ruit alta a culmine Troja
Sat patriae Priamoque datum: si Pergama dextra
Defendi possent, etiam hac defensa fuissent.
Sacra suosque tibi commendat Troja Penates:
Hos cape fatorum comites; his moenia quaere,
Magna pererrato statues quae denique ponto.'
Sic ait, et manibus vittas Vestamque potentem
Aeternumque adytis effert penetralibus ignem.
Diverso interea miscentur moenia luctu;
Et magis atque magis (quamquam secreta parentis
Anchisae domus, arboribusque obtecta recessit)
Clarescunt sonitus, armorumque ingruit horror.
Excutior somno, et summi fastigia tecti
Ascensu supero, atque arrectis auribus asto.
In segetem veluti cum flamma furentibus Austris
Incidit; aut rapidus montano flumine torrens

Sternit agros, sternit sata laeta boumque labores,
Praecipitesque trahit silvas; stupet inscius alto
Accipiens sonitum saxi de vertice pastor.
Tum vero manifesta fides, Danaumque patescunt
Insidiae. Jam Deiphobi dedit ampla ruinam.
Vulcano superante, domus: jam proximus ardet
Ucalegon: Sigea igni freta lata relucent.
Exoritur clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.
Arma amens capio, nec sat rationis in armis;
Sed glomerare manum bello, et concurrere in arcem
Cum sociis ardent animi. Furor iraque mentem
Praecipitant; pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis.
  Ecce autem telis Panthus elapsus Achivum,
Panthus Othryades, arcis Phoebique sacerdos,
Sacra manu victosque Deos parvumque nepotem
Ipse trahit, cursuque amens ad limina tendit:
'Quo res summa loco, Panthu? quam prendimus arcem?'
Vix ea fatus eram, gemitu cum talia reddit:
'Venit summa dies et ineluctabile tempus
Dardaniae. Fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium, et ingens
Gloria Teucrorum. Ferus omnia Jupiter Argos
Transtulit. Incensa Danai dominantur in urbe.
Arduus armatos mediis in moenibus astans
Fundit equus, victorque Sinon incendia miscet
Insultans. Portis alii bipatentibus adsunt,
Millia quot magnis umquam venere Mycenis.
Obsedere alii telis angusta viarum
Oppositi; stat ferri acies mucrone corusco
Stricta, parata neci: vix primi proelia tentant
Portarum vigiles, et caeco Marte resistunt.'
Talibus Othryadae dictis, et numine Divum
In flammas et in arma feror, quo tristis Erinys,

Quo fremitus vocat, et sublatus ad aethera clamor.
Addunt se socios Rhipeus et maximus armis
Epytus, oblati per lunam, Hypanisque, Dymasque,
Et lateri agglomerant nostro, juvenisque Coroebus
Mygdonides. Illis ad Trojam forte diebus
Venerat, insano Cassandrae incensus amore,
Et gener auxilium Priamo Phrygibusque ferebat:
Infelix, qui non sponsae praecepta furentis
Audierit.
Quos ubi confertos audere in proelia vidi,
Incipio super his: 'Juvenes, fortissima frustra
Pectora, si vobis audentem extrema cupido
Certa sequi, quae sit rebus fortuna videtis;
Excessere omnes adytis arisque relictis
Di, quibus imperium hoc steterat: succurritis urbi
Incensae: moriamur, et in media arma ruamus.
Una salus victis, nullam sperare salutem.'
Sic animis juvenum furor additus. Inde—lupi ceu
Raptores, atra in nebula, quos improba ventris
Exegit caecos rabies, catulique relicti
Faucibus exspectant siccis—per tela, per hostes
Vadimus haud dubiam in mortem, mediaeque tenemus
Urbis iter. Nox atra cava circumvolat umbra.
Quis cladem illius noctis, quis funera fando
Explicet, aut possit lacrimis aequare labores?
Urbs antiqua ruit, multos dominata per annos;
Plurima perque vias sternuntur inertia passim
Corpora, perque domos, et religiosa deorum
Limina. Nec soli poenas dant sanguine Teucri:
Quondam etiam victis redit in praecordia virtus,
Victoresque cadunt Danai. Crudelis ubique
Luctus, ubique pavor, et plurima mortis imago.

Primus se, Danaum magna comitante caterva,
Androgeos offert nobis, socia agmina credens
Inscius, atque ultro verbis compellat amicis:
'Festinate, viri; nam quae tam sera moratur
Segnities? Alii rapiunt incensa feruntque
Pergama: vos celsis nunc primum a navibus itis?'
Dixit: et extemplo (neque enim responsa dabantur
Fida satis) sensit medios delapsus in hostes.
Obstipuit, retroque pedem cum voce repressit.
Improvisum aspris veluti qui sentibus anguem
Pressit humi nitens, trepidusque repente refugit
Attollentem iras, et caerula colla tumentem;
Haud secus Androgeos visu tremefactus abibat.
Irruimus, densis et circumfundimur armis;
Ignarosque loci passim et formidine captos
Sternimus; aspirat primo fortuna labori.
Atque hic successu exsultans animisque Coroebus:
'O socii, qua prima,' inquit, 'fortuna salutis
Monstrat iter, quaque ostendit se dextra, sequamur.
Mutemus clipeos, Danaumque insignia nobis
Aptemus: dolus an virtus, quis in hoste requirat?
Arma dabunt ipsi.' Sic fatus, deinde comantem
Androgei galeam clipeique insigne decorum
Induitur, laterique Argivum accommodat ensem.
Hoc Rhipeus, hoc ipse Dymas, omnisque juventus
Laeta facit: spoliis se quisque recentibus armat.
Vadimus immixti Danais, haud numine nostro;
Multaque per caecam congressi proelia noctem
Conserimus, multos Danaum demittimus Orco.
Diffugiunt alii ad naves, et litora cursu
Fida petunt: pars ingentem formidine turpi
Scandunt rursus equum, et nota conduntur in alvo.

Heu, nihil invitis fas quemquam fidere Divis!
Ecce trahebatur passis Priameia virgo
Crinibus a templo Cassandra adytisque Minervae,
Ad caelum tendens ardentia lumina frustra:
Lumina, nam teneras arcebant vincula palmas.
Non tulit hanc speciem furiata mente Coroebus,
Et sese medium injecit periturus in agmen.
Consequimur cuncti, et densis incurrimus armis.
Hic primum ex alto delubri culmine telis
Nostrorum obruimur, oriturque miserrima caedes,
Armorum facie, et Graiarum errore jubarum.
Tum Danai gemitu atque ereptae virginis ira
Undique collecti invadunt; acerrimus Ajax,
Et gemini Atridae, Dolopumque exercitus omnis.
Adversi rupto ceu quondam turbine venti
Confligunt, Zephyrusque Notusque et laetus Eois
Eurus equis: stridunt silvae, saevitque tridenti
Spumeus atque imo Nereus ciet aequora fundo.
Illi etiam, si quos obscura nocte per umbram
Fudimus insidiis, totaque agitavimus urbe,
Apparent: primi clipeos mentitaque tela
Agnoscunt, atque ora sono discordia signant.
Ilicet obruimur numero: primusque Coroebus
Penelei dextra Divae armipotentis ad aram
Procumbit: cadit et Rhipeus, justissimus unus
Qui fuit in Teucris, et servantissimus aequi;
Dis aliter visum. Pereunt Hypanisque Dymasque
Confixi a sociis; nec te tua plurima, Panthu,
Labentem pietas, nec Apollinis infula texit.
Iliaci cineres et flamma extrema meorum,
Testor in occasu vestro nec tela nec ullas
Vitavisse vices Danaum, et, si fata fuissent,

Ut caderem, meruisse manu. Divellimur inde,
Iphitus et Pelias mecum, quorum Iphitus aevo
Jam gravior, Pelias et vulnere tardus Ulixi,
Protinus ad sedes Priami clamore vocati.
  Hic vero ingentem pugnam, ceu cetera nusquam
Bella forent, nulli tota morerentur in urbe;
Sic Martem indomitum Danaosque ad tecta ruentes
Cernimus, obsessumque acta testudine limen.
Haerent parietibus scalae, postesque sub ipsos
Nituntur gradibus, clipeosque ad tela sinistris
Protecti objiciunt; prensant fastigia dextris.
Dardanidae contra turres ac tecta domorum
Culmina convellunt: his se, quando ultima cernunt,
Extrema jam in morte parant defendere telis;
Auratasque trabes, veterum decora alta parentum,
Devolvunt: alii strictis mucronibus imas
Obsedere fores; has servant agmine denso.
Instaurati animi regis succurrere tectis,
Auxilioque levare viros, vimque addere victis.
  Limen erat caecaeque fores et pervius usus
Tectorum inter se Priami, postesque relicti
A tergo: infelix qua se, dum regna manebant,
Saepius Andromache ferre incomitata solebat
Ad soceros et avo puerum Astyanacta trahebat.
Evado ad summi fastigia culminis, unde
Tela manu miseri jactabant irrita Teucri.
Turrim in praecipiti stantem summisque sub astra
Eductam tectis, unde omnis Troja videri
Et Danaum solitae naves et Achaica castra,
Aggressi ferro circum, qua summa labantes
Juncturas tabulata dabant, convellimus altis
Sedibus impulimusque. Ea lapsa repente ruinam

Cum sonitu trahit, et Danaum super agmina late
Incidit. Ast alii subeunt; nec saxa nec ullum
Telorum interea cessat genus.
  Vestibulum ante ipsum primoque in limine Pyrrhus
Exultat, telis et luce coruscus aëna;
Qualis ubi in lucem coluber, mala gramina pastus,
Frigida sub terra tumidum quem bruma tegebat,
Nunc positis novus exuviis nitidusque juventa,
Lubrica convolvit sublato pectore terga,
Arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis.
Una ingens Periphas, et equorum agitator Achillis
Armiger Automedon, una omnis Scyria pubes
Succedunt tecto, et flammas ad culmina jactant.
Ipse inter primos correpta dura bipenni
Limina perrumpit, postesque a cardine vellit
Aeratos; jamque excisa trabe firma cavavit
Robora, et ingentem lato dedit ore fenestram.
Apparet domus intus, et atria longa patescunt;
Apparent Priami et veterum penetralia regum,
Armatosque vident stantes in limine primo.
  At domus interior gemitu miseroque tumultu
Miscetur, penitusque cavae plangoribus aedes
Femineis ululant: ferit aurea sidera clamor.
Tum pavidae tectis matres ingentibus errant,
Amplexaeque tenent postes, atque oscula figunt.
Instat vi patria Pyrrhus: nec claustra neque ipsi
Custodes sufferre valent: labat ariete crebro
Janua, et emoti procumbuut cardine postes.
Fit via vi: rumpunt aditus, primosque trucidant
Immissi Danai, et late loca milite complent.
Non sic, aggeribus ruptis cum spumeus amnis
Exiit oppositasque evicit gurgite moles,

Fertur in arva furens cumulo, camposque per omnes
Cum stabulis armenta trahit. Vidi ipse furentem
Caede Neoptolemum geminosque in limine Atridas :
Vidi Hecubam centumque nurus Priamumque per aras
Sanguine foedantem, quos ipse sacraverat, ignes.
Quinquaginta illi thalami. spes tanta nepotum,
Barbarico postes auro spoliisque superbi,
Procubuere : tenent Danai, qua deficit ignis.
  Forsitan et, Priami fuerint quae fata, requiras.
Urbis uti captae casum, convulsaque vidit
Limina tectorum, et medium in penetralibus hostem,
Arma diu senior desueta trementibus aevo
Circumdat nequiquam umeris, et inutile ferrum
Cingitur, ac densos fertur moriturus in hostes.
Aedibus in mediis, nudoque sub aetheris axe,
Ingens ara fuit, juxtaque veterrima laurus
Incumbens arae, atque umbra complexa Penates.
Hic Hecuba et natae nequiquam altaria circum,
Praecipites atra ceu tempestate columbae,
Condensae et Divum amplexae simulacra sedebant.
Ipsum autem sumptis Priamum juvenalibus armis
Ut vidit : ‘ Quae mens tam dira, miserrime conjunx
Impulit his cingi telis ? aut quo ruis ? ’ inquit.
‘ Non tali auxilio nec defensoribus istis
Tempus eget : non, si ipse meus nunc afforet Hecto
Huc tandem concede : haec ara tuebitur omnes,
Aut moriere simul.’ Sic ore effata recepit
Ad sese, et sacra longaevum in sede locavit.
  Ecce autem elapsus Pyrrhi de caede Polites,
Unus natorum Priami, per tela, per hostes
Porticibus longis fugit, et vacua atria lustrat
Saucius. Illum ardens infesto vulnere Pyrrhus

Insequitur, jam jamque manu tenet, et premit hasta.
Ut tandem ante oculos evasit et ora parentum,
Concidit, ac multo vitam cum sanguine fudit.
Hic Priamus, quamquam in media jam morte tenetur,
Non tamen abstinuit, nec voci iraeque pepercit.
'At tibi pro scelere,' exclamat, 'pro talibus ausis,
Di (si qua est caelo pietas, quae talia curet)
Persolvant grates dignas, et praemia reddant
Debita, qui nati coram me cernere letum
Fecisti, et patrios foedasti funere vultus.
At non ille, satum quo te mentiris, Achilles
Talis in hoste fuit Priamo; sed jura fidemque
Supplicis erubuit, corpusque exsangue sepulcro
Reddidit Hectoreum, meque in mea regna remisit.'
Sic fatus senior, telumque imbelle sine ictu
Conjecit; rauco quod protinus aere repulsum,
Ex summo clipei nequiquam umbone pependit.
Cui Pyrrhus: 'Referes ergo haec et nuntius ibis
Pelidae genitori: illi mea tristia facta
Degeneremque Neoptolemum narrare memento.
Nunc morere.' Hoc dicens altaria ad ipsa trementem
Traxit, et in multo lapsantem sanguine nati;
Implicuitque comam laeva, dextraque coruscum
Extulit ac lateri capulo tenus abdidit ensem.
Haec finis Priami, fatorum hic exitus illum
Sorte tulit, Trojam incensam et prolapsa videntem
Pergama, tot quondam populis terrisque superbum
Regnatorem Asiae: jacet ingens litore truncus,
Avulsumque umeris caput, et sine nomine corpus.
At me tum primum saevus circumstetit horror.
Obstipui: subiit cari genitoris imago,
Ut regem aequaevum crudeli vulnere vidi

Vitam exhalantem : subiit deserta Creusa,
Et direpta domus, et parvi casus Iuli.
Respicio et, quae sit me circum copia, lustro.
Deseruere omnes defessi, et corpora saltu
Ad terram misere, aut ignibus aegra dedere.
Jamque adeo super unus eram, cum limina Vestae
Servantem et tacitam secreta in sede latentem
Tyndarida aspicio : dant clara incendia lucem
Erranti, passimque oculos per cuncta ferenti.
Illa sibi infestas eversa ob Pergama Teucros
Et poenas Danaum et deserti conjugis iras
Praemetuens, Trojae et patriae communis Erinys,
Abdiderat sese, atque aris invisa sedebat.
Exarsere ignes animo : subit ira cadentem
Ulcisci patriam, et sceleratas sumere poenas.
'Scilicet haec Spartam incolumis patriasque Mycenas
Aspiciet, partoque ibit regina triumpho?
Conjugiumque, domumque, patres, natosque videbit,
Iliadum turba et Phrygiis comitata ministris?
Occiderit ferro Priamus? Troja arserit igni?
Dardanium totiens sudarit sanguine litus?
Non ita ; namque etsi nullum memorabile nomen
Feminea in poena est, nec habet victoria laudem,
Exstinxisse nefas tamen, et sumpsisse merentis
Laudabor poenas ; animumque explesse juvabit
Ultricis flammae, et cineres satiasse meorum.'
Talia jactabam, et furiata mente ferebar :
Cum mihi se, non ante oculis tam clara, videndam
Obtulit, et pura per noctem in luce refulsit
Alma parens, confessa deam, qualisque videri
Caelicolis et quanta solet ; dextraque prehensum
Continuit, roseoque haec insuper addidit ore :

'Nate, quis indomitas tantus dolor excitat iras?
Quid furis? aut quonam nostri tibi cura recessit?
Non prius aspicies, ubi fessum aetate parentem
Liqueris Anchisen? superet conjunxne Creusa,
Ascaniusque puer? quos omnes undique Graiæ
Circum errant acies; et ni mea cura resistat,
Jam flammae tulerint, inimicus et hauserit ensis.
Non tibi Tyndaridis facies invisa Lacaenae,
Culpatusve Paris: Divum inclementia, Divum,
Has evertit opes, sternitque a culmine Trojam.
Aspice—namque omnem, quae nunc obducta tuenti
Mortales hebetat visus tibi, et umida circum
Caligat, nubem eripiam: tu ne qua parentis
Jussa time, neu praeceptis parere recusa—
Hic, ubi disjectas moles avulsaque saxis
Saxa vides, mixtoque undantem pulvere fumum,
Neptunus muros magnoque emota tridenti
Fundamenta quatit, totamque a sedibus urbem
Eruit. Hic Juno Scaeas saevissima portas
Prima tenet, sociumque furens a navibus agmen
Ferro accincta vocat.
Jam summas arces Tritonia, respice, Pallas
Insedit, nimbo effulgens et Gorgone saeva.
Ipse Pater Danais animos viresque secundas
Sufficit: ipse deos in Dardana suscitat arma.
Eripe, nate, fugam, finemque impone labori.
Nusquam abero, et tutum patrio te limine sistam.'
Dixerat, et spissis noctis se condidit umbris.
Apparent dirae facies, inimicaque Trojae
Numina magna deum.
Tum vero omne mihi visum considere in ignes
Ilium, et ex imo verti Neptunia Troja.

Ac veluti summis antiquam in montibus ornum
Cum ferro accisam crebrisque bipennibus instant
Eruere agricolae certatim; illa usque minatur,
Et tremefacta comam concusso vertice nutat:
Vulneribus donec paulatim evicta, supremùm
Congemuit, traxitque jugis avulsa ruinam.
Descendo, ac ducente Deo flammam inter et hostes
Expedior; dant tela locum, flammaeque recedunt.
  Atque ubi jam patriae perventum ad limina sedis
Antiquasque domos, genitor, quem tollere in altos
Optabam primum montes, primumque petebam,
Abnegat excisa vitam producere Troja,
Exsiliumque pati. 'Vos o, quibus integer aevi
Sanguis,' ait, 'solidaeque suo stant robore vires,
Vos agitate fugam.
Me si caelicolae voluissent ducere vitam,
Has mihi servassent sedes: satis una superque
Vidimus excidia, et captae superavimus urbi.
Sic o, sic positum affati discedite corpus.
Ipse manu mortem inveniam. Miserebitur hostis,
Exuviasque petet: facilis jactura sepulcri.
Jampridem invisus divis et inutilis annos
Demoror; ex quo me divum pater atque hominum rex
Fulminis afflavit ventis, et contigit igni.'
  Talia perstabat memorans, fixusque manebat.
Nos contra effusi lacrimis, conjunxque Creusa,
Ascaniusque, omnisque domus, ne vertere secum
Cuncta pater fatoque urgenti incumbere vellet.
Abnegat, inceptoque et sedibus haeret in isdem.
Rursus in arma feror, mortemque miserrimus opto.
Nam quod consilium, aut quae jam fortuna dabatur?
'Mene efferre pedem, genitor, te posse relicto

Sperasti? tantumque nefas patrio excidit ore?
Si nihil ex tanta Superis placet urbe relinqui,
Et sedet hoc animo, perituraeque addere Trojae
Teque tuosque juvat, patet isti janua leto;
Jamque aderit multo Priami de sanguine Pyrrhus,
Natum ante ora patris, patrem qui obtruncat ad aras.
Hoc erat, alma parens, quod me per tela, per ignes,
Eripis? ut mediis hostem in penetralibus, utque
Ascaniumque, patremque meum, juxtaque Creusam,
Alterum in alterius mactatos sanguine cernam?
Arma, viri, ferte arma: vocat lux ultima victos.
Reddite me Danais; sinite instaurata revisam
Proelia. Nunquam omnes hodie moriemur inulti.'
Hinc ferro accingor rursus, clipeoque sinistram
Insertabam aptans, meque extra tecta ferebam.
Ecce autem complexa pedes in limine conjunx
Haerebat, parvumque patri tendebat Iulum:
'Si periturus abis, et nos rape in omnia tecum:
Sin aliquam expertus sumptis spem ponis in armis,
Hanc primum tutare domum. Cui parvus Iulus,
Cui pater, et conjunx quondam tua dicta relinquor?'
Talia vociferans gemitu tectum omne replebat;
Cum subitum dictuque oritur mirabile monstrum.
Namque manus inter maestorumque ora parentum,
Ecce levis summo de vertice visus Iuli
Fundere lumen apex, tactuque innoxia molles
Lambere flamma comas, et circum tempora pasci.
Nos pavidi trepidare metu, crinemque flagrantem
Excutere, et sanctos restinguere fontibus ignes.
At pater Anchises oculos ad sidera laetus
Extulit, et caelo palmas cum voce tetendit:
'Juppiter omnipotens, precibus si flecteris ullis,

Aspice nos . hoc tantum : et, si pietate meremur,
Da deinde auxilium pater, atque haec omina firma.'
Vix ea fatus erat senior, subitoque fragore
Intonuit laevum, et de caelo lapsa per umbras
Stella facem ducens multa cum luce cucurrit.
Illam, summa super labentem culmina tecti,
Cernimus Idaea claram se condere silva,
Signantemque vias ; tum longo limite sulcus
Dat lucem, et late circum loca sulfure fumant.
Hic vero victus genitor se tollit ad auras,
Affaturque deos, et sanctum sidus adorat.
'Jam jam nulla mora est : sequor, et, qua ducitis, adsum.
Di patrii, servate domum, servate nepotem.
Vestrum hoc augurium, vestroque in numine Troja est.
Cedo equidem, nec, nate, tibi comes ire recuso.'
Dixerat ille ; et jam per moenia clarior ignis
Auditur, propiusque aestus incendia volvunt.
'Ergo age, care pater, cervici imponere nostrae ;
Ipse subibo umeris, nec me labor iste gravabit.
Quo res cumque cadent, unum et commune periclum,
Una salus ambobus erit. Mihi parvus Iulus
Sit comes, et longe servet vestigia conjunx.
Vos, famuli, quae dicam, animis advertite vestris.
Est urbe egressis tumulus, templumque vetustum
Desertae Cereris, juxtaque antiqua cupressus,
Religione patrum multos servata per annos.
Hanc ex diverso sedem veniemus in unam.
Tu, genitor, cape sacra manu, patriosque Penates.
Me, bello e tanto digressum et caede recenti,
Attrectare nefas, donec me flumine vivo
Abluero.'
Haec fatus, latos umeros subjectaque colla

Veste super fulvique insternor pelle leonis,
Succedoque oneri; dextrae se parvus Iulus
Implicuit, sequiturque patrem non passibus aequis;
Pone subit conjunx. Ferimur per opaca locorum:
Et me, quem dudum non ulla injecta movebant
Tela, neque adverso glomerati ex agmine Grai,
Nunc omnes terrent aurae, sonus excitat omnis
Suspensum, et pariter comitique onerique timentem.
Jamque propinquabam portis, omnemque videbar
Evasisse viam; subito cum creber ad aures
Visus adesse pedum sonitus, genitorque per umbram
Prospiciens, 'Nate,' exclamat, 'fuge, nate; propinquant.
Ardentes clipeos atque aera micantia cerno.'
Hic mihi nescio quod trepido male numen amicum
Confusam eripuit mentem. Namque avia cursu
Dum sequor, et nota excedo regione viarum,
Heu! misero conjunx fatone erepta Creusa
Substitit, erravitne via, seu lassa resedit,
Incertum; nec post oculis est reddita nostris.
Nec prius amissam respexi, animumve reflexi,
Quam tumulum antiquae Cereris sedemque sacratam
Venimus: hic demum collectis omnibus una
Defuit, et comites natumque virumque fefellit.
Quem non incusavi amens hominumque deorumque?
Aut quid in eversa vidi crudelius urbe?
Ascanium Anchisenque patrem Teucrosque Penates
Commendo sociis, et curva valle recondo;
Ipse urbem repeto, et cingor fulgentibus armis.
Stat casus renovare omnes, omnemque reverti
Per Trojam, et rursus caput objectare periclis.
Principio muros obscuraque limina portae,
Qua gressum extuleram, repeto, et vestigia retro

Observata sequor per noctem et lumine lustro.
Horror ubique animo, simul ipsa silentia terrent.
Inde domum, si forte pedem, si forte tulisset,
Me refero: irruerant Danai, et tectum omne tenebant.
Ilicet ignis edax summa ad fastigia vento
Volvitur; exsuperant flammae, furit aestus ad auras.
Procedo et Priami sedes arcemque reviso.
Et jam porticibus vacuis, Junonis asylo,
Custodes lecti Phoenix et dirus Ulixes
Praedam asservabant. Huc undique Troia gaza
Incensis erepta adytis, mensaeque deorum,
Crateresque auro solidi, captivaque vestis
Congeritur: pueri et pavidae longo ordine matres
Stant circum.
  Ausus quin etiam voces jactare per umbram,
Implevi clamore vias, maestusque Creusam
Nequiquam ingeminans iterumque iterumque vocavi.
Quaerenti, et tectis urbis sine fine furenti,
Infelix simulacrum atque ipsius umbra Creusae
Visa mihi ante oculos, et nota major imago.
Obstipui, steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.
Tum sic affari, et curas his demere dictis:
'Quid tantum insano juvat indulgere dolori,
O dulcis conjunx? non haec sine numine Divum
Eveniunt: nec te hinc comitem asportare Creusam
Fas, aut ille sinit superi regnator Olympi.
Longa tibi exsilia, et vastum maris aequor arandum,
Et terram Hesperiam venies, ubi Lydius arva
Inter opima virum leni fluit agmine Thybris.
Illic res laetae regnumque et regia conjunx
Parta tibi: lacrimas dilectae pelle Creusae.
Non ego Myrmidonum sedes Dolopumve superbas

Aspiciam, aut Graiis servitum matribus ibo,
Dardanis, et divae Veneris nurus.
Sed me magna deum genitrix his detinet oris.
Jamque vale, et nati serva communis amorem.'
Haec ubi dicta dedit, lacrimantem et multa volentem
Dicere deseruit, tenuesque recessit in auras.
Ter conatus ibi collo dare bracchia circum;
Ter frustra comprensa manus effugit imago,
Par levibus ventis, volucrique simillima somno.
Sic demum socios consumpta nocte reviso.
Atque hic ingentem comitum affluxisse novorum
Invenio admirans numerum, matresque, virosque,
Collectam exsilio pubem, miserabile vulgus.
Undique convenere, animis opibusque parati,
In quascumque velim pelago deducere terras.
Jamque jugis summae surgebat Lucifer Idae,
Ducebatque diem, Danaique obsessa tenebant
Limina portarum, nec spes opis ulla dabatur;
Cessi, et sublato montes genitore petivi.

NOTES.

"O lamentable fall of famous towne,
Which raignd so many years victorious,
And of all Asie bore the soveraine crowne,
In one sad night consumd and throwen downe!
What stony hart, that heares thy haplesse fate,
Is not empierst with deep compassiowne,
And makes ensample of man's wretched state,
That flowers so fresh at morne, and fades at evening late!"

SPENSER, *Faerie Queene.*

For the story of the siege of Troy and the events leading up to the point at which Book II. opens, see Introduction §§ I. and II.

The concluding words of Book I. describe a banquet given by Dido in honor of Aeneas, ending with

"Nay, guest," she cries, "vouchsafe a space
The tale of Danaan fraud to trace,
The dire misfortunes of your race,
These wanderings of your own;
For since you first 'gan wander o'er
Yon homeless world of sea and shore,
Seven summers nigh have flown."

1-13.—Introduction. *In spite of the pain with which Aeneas recalls the past, and of the lateness of the hour, he is willing to gratify the queen's desire.*

1. **Conticuere**=*conticuerunt.* This ending is very rare in Caesar, but common in poetry, being often convenient for metrical purposes. **intenti,**—with adverbial force (RC. 88. *b.*

H. 443. AG. 191.) **ora tenebant**,—'kept their gaze fixed (upon him)." Note the change of tense, expressing the instant hush and the continued attention.

2. **toro....ab alto.** In poetry words are more freely placed than in prose. The Greeks and Romans did not sit, but reclined, at their meals. **alto**,—as a mark of honor to the guest. **orsus**,—for *orsus est* (from *ordior*). In prose *esse* is frequently omitted, especially in compound tenses, in poetry, *est* and *sunt* also.

3. **Infandum**,—with predicative force; 'unutterable is the pain you bid me revive,' not 'you bid me revive an unutterable pain.' The accusative with *jubeo* and an infin. is often left to be supplied from the context.

4. **Trojanas**,—in sense belongs to *regnum* also. **ut**,—'how.' **lamentabile**,—anticipates the effect of *eruerint*.

5. **eruerint**,—Subjunctive depending on the notion of telling, virtually implied in *renovare dolorem*. (RC. 99. d. H. 529. I. AG. 334.) **quaeque**,—two words. *-que*='both,' better omitted in trans. *quae* and *quorum* (l. 6.) are relative not interrog. pronouns, hence the change of mood. The relative sentences are in a loose apposition to the previous lines, whose meaning they extend; 'woes (lit. things) which are the most sorrowful I (ever) saw.' **miserrima**,—emphatic, and placed in the relative sentence (RC. II. 197. h. H. 453. 5. AG. 200. *d.*)

6. **et quorum**, etc.,—'and in which I bore no small part.' **talia**,—'such a tale.' **fando**,—'in telling.'

7. **Myrmidonum Dolopumve**,—with *quis*, which is also to be taken with *miles*. These tribes are chosen because their leader, Achilles, was the fiercest, as well as the most famous, of the Greeks. Ulysses was most famed for his craftiness; why then is the epithet *duri* preferred here? Notice the use of **ve** and **aut**, the former being used to couple M. and D., which are the most closely related. For the gen. **Ulixi**, see RC. 49. d. H. 68. AG. 43. *a.*

8. **temperet,**—'could refrain.' (RC. 98. b. H. 486. ii. AG. 268.) **et,**—'also,' 'too.' **umida,**—'dewy,' because it was near dawn. **caelo,**—in poetry the preposition is often omitted in phrases of *motion from.*

9. **praecipitat,**—Night, like the sun, was regarded as rising out of the ocean, traversing the sky, and then sinking beneath the western waves. **cadentia,**—another indication of the lateness of the hour. **somnos,**—Latin often, especially in poetry, uses the plural where English would have the singular. (RC. p. 258. fn. 1. H. 133. 3.)

10. In this line *est* is to be supplied; cf. on l. 2. **cognoscere,**—the infin. is used more freely in poetry than in prose, which here would have *cognoscendi.* (RC. 101. *a.* iii. H. 533. II. N. 3.) So *audire* in l. 11.

11. **supremum,**—of time, not of degree.

12. **refugit,**—the quantity (*refŭgit*) shows that this is the perfect; lit. 'has shrunk back,' freely 'recoils.' The *act* of recoiling is finished, hence the perfect in Latin; English prefers the present, expressing the *state* of mind.

13-249.—The stratagem of the Greeks and the infatuation of the Trojans.

13-20. *The Greeks pretend to make preparations for departing and build a wooden horse, which is filled with warriors.*

13. It was decreed by fate that Troy should not be taken for ten years.

14. **Danaum,**—for *Danaorum.* In Virgil many nouns of the first or second declension have *-um* in the gen. plur. (RC. 47. c., 48. c. H. 49. 3., 52. 3. AG. 36. *d.*, 40. *e.*) **labentibus,**—'were gliding' not 'had glided.'

15. **instar,**—an old acc. used as an adv. **Palladis,**—the gods took sides in the Trojan war, both favoring and actively aiding, some the Greeks, others the Trojans.

16. **aedificant,**—expressive of the size of the structure.

17. **pro reditu,**—'for their return,' *i.e.* to ensure a favorable voyage, and perhaps as a thank-offering for getting safely away.

18. **huc,**—'herein,' 'in this,' lit. 'hereinto,' 'to this,' motion towards being implied in *includunt.* **caeco lateri,**—explains *huc* more fully. For the dative (here to be translated by *in*), see RC. 82. a. i. H. 386. AG. 228. **virum,**—for *virorum,* see on *Danaum,* l. 14. **corpora virum,**—a periphrasis seemingly expressive of the care taken to get the most stalwart men: notice also the repetition of the idea of selection.

19. **penitus,**—also gives an idea of the immense size of the horse.

20. **uterumque,**—*que* here, as often, is used to give an explanation, not an additional detail. **milite,**—'soldiery.' For the sing. used collectively see RC. p. 258. fn. 1.

21–39. *After the Greeks have gone, the Trojans hasten to their camp and find the wooden horse, but are undecided what to do with it.*

21. **Est,**—'there is.' **notissima,**—'well-known'; nom. case. **fama,**—'in fame,' 'in reputation'; abl. case. There was a temple of Apollo there.

22. **dives opum,**—'rich of store,' 'rich in resources';—(RC. 81. f. ii. H. 399. iii. 1. AG. 218. *c.*). **regna,**—see on *somnos,* l. 9. **manebant,**—for the tense see RC. II. 173. AG. 276. *e.* N.

23. **tantum,**—an adverb. **male fida,**—'treacherous, untrustworthy.' *male* negatives words denoting good qualities.

24. **se,**—with *condunt*; unnecessary in English.

25. **abiisse,**—from *abeo*; its subject *eos* is not expressed. **rati,**—for *rati sumus* (an unusual ellipse), from *reor.* **Mycenas,**—the city of the leader of the Greeks stands for Greece as a whole.

26. **longo,**—intensifying the feeling of relief.

27. **Dorica,**—'Doric,' *i.e.* 'Grecian; for Virgil uses the names of different prominent Greek tribes for the Greeks in general. The Dorians really became prominent only after the Trojan war.

28. **locos,**—prose Latin would have used *loca.* **litusque,**—*que* explanatory; see on l. 20.

29. **hic,**—an adverb in this line and the next. **manus,**—subject of *tendebat.* **tendebat,**—'encamped.' The full phrase would be *tentoria tendebat,* 'stretched his tents.' As a matter of fact, huts not tents were used by the Greeks before Troy.

30. **classibus,**—plur. of the different detachments. **hic locus,**—supply *erat.*

31. **exitiale,**—as was afterwards found, not as was suspected at the time. **Minervae,**—objective genitive; translate 'to M.'

33. **duci,**—'that it be drawn.' In prose the subj., not the infin., is used with *hortor.* **arce,**—The preposition in phrases telling the *place where,* is more often omitted in poetry than in prose. (RC. 85. *k.* i. H. 425. II. 2. N. 3. AG. 258. *f.*)

34. **sive....seu,**—'whether....or (that).' **dolo,**—some color might be given to this suspicion by the fact that Priam had once had Thymoetes' wife and child put to death. **sic ferebant,**—'were tending thus.'

35. **quorum,**—the antecedent is to be supplied; 'those, whose.' Supply also *erat,* as the verb of the clause, 'whose mind held,' lit. 'to whose mind was, etc.'

36. **pelago,**—'into the sea.' In poetry, the dative often expresses the limit of motion. (RC. 82 *a.* i. H. 385. II. 4. 1. AG. 225. *b.*)

37. **subjectisque,**—English would use 'or,' not 'and.' Two alternatives are given, to destroy or to explore, marked by *aut....aut;* the two ways suggested of destroying the horse are connected by *-que.*

38. **cavas latebras,**—depend on both *terebrare* and *temptare;* notice the appropriateness of placing *cavas* near *terebrare,* and *latebras* near *temptare.*

39. **incertum,**—'in its perplexity,' *i.e.*, on this occasion, rather than a constant epithet 'fickle.' **studia,**—'factions,' indicating the heat of the controversy. "Is torn apart in high dispute." **vulgus,**—opposed to the leaders.

40-56. *Laocoon urges the destruction of the horse, and boldly hurls his spear at it.*

40. **Primus ante omnes,**—like *ardens* l. 41 and *procul* l. 42, indicating Laocoon's intense eagerness.

41. **arce,**—Laocoon was a priest of Apollo, and had probably been engaged in his temple in the citadel.

42. **procul,**—see on l. 40. Understand *dixit* or some such word, often omitted in poetry when the exact words are quoted. **tanta,**—'all this,' 'this great.' Here also a verb, *est*, is to be supplied.

43. **avectos,**—supply *esse*.

44. **Danaum,**—with *dona*. **sic notus,**—supply *est*.

45. **ligno,**—see on *arce*, l. 33. **Achivi,**—see on *Dorica*, l. 27.

46. **in,**—'against,' of hostile intent.

47. **inspectura, ventura,**—fut. part. denoting purpose. (RC. 102. *b*. i. H. 549. 3. AG. 293. *b*.); translate 'to look down, etc.' **urbi,**—'on the city,' see on *pelago*, l. 36. Virgil has in his mind the towers used by the Romans in sieges.

48. **ne credite,**—'do not trust.' (RC. 100. *a*. H. 488. AG. 269.)

49. **quidquid,**—from *quisquis*. **et ferentes,**—'even when bearing.'

50. **validis ingentem,**—gain force from being placed close together.

51. **curvam compagibus,**—'with its curved frame-work,' lit. 'curved with its frame-work (or joints).' **inque.... alvum,**—is merely an emphatic extension of *in latus*.

52. **illa,**—added, as is common in Latin, to mark the change of subject. **utero recusso,**—'with the jarring (or re-echoing) of the womb'; an abl. absol.

53. **cavae,**—belongs to the predicate. **insonuere, dedere,** —see on l. 1.

54. **deum,**—see on *Danaum*, l. 14. **si fata deum,**—is incomplete. Some supply *non laeva fuissent*, making *laeva* mean 'unpropitious' with *fata*, and 'infatuated' with *mens*. Others supply *non fuissent*, 'if it had not been the will of the gods.'

55. **impulerat,**—more vivid than the regular *impulisset*; he had done his part to urge them. The regular construction is resumed in the subjunctives of l. 56.

56. **maneres,**—'wouldst (still) remain (*or* abide).' The change to the second person marks Aeneas' deep emotion. **alta,**—in contrast with its present downfall.

57–76. *A Greek is brought in, who had allowed himself to be taken in order to deceive the Trojans.*

57. **manus revinctum,**—'with his hands bound,' lit. 'bound as to his hands'—the so-called Greek accusative or accusative of specification. (RC. 83. *e*. ii. H. 378. 1. AG. 240. *c*.)

59. **qui,**—subject of *obtulerat*, l. 61. **ultro,**—with *obtulerat*, not with *venientibus*.

60. **hoc ipsum,**—explained by *Trojamque aperiret Achivis*; see on *-que*, l. 28. Others make *hoc ipsum* refer to his being brought before the king.

61. **animi,**—'in mind,' 'in heart'; really a locative (RC. 86. ii. H. 399. iii. 1. AG. 218. *c*.) **in utrumque,**—'for either fate'; explained by the next line.

62. **versare dolos,**—much trickery might be needed to induce the Trojans first to spare him, then to introduce the horse into the city; hence the frequentative verb and the plural noun. **certae,**—'certain,' if his trickery did not succeed, for he was a Greek.

63. **visendi studio,**—'in their eagerness to see.'

64. **ruit certantque,**—the sing. *ruit* because they rush as one mass, the plural *certant* because regarded as individually acting. **illudere,**—'in jeering at.'

65. **Accipe nunc,**—Dido had said '*dic hospes origine nobis insidias Danaum*,' 'tell us, O guest, from the beginning the treachery of the Greeks.' **crimine ab uno,**—with much the same force as if it were *ab crimine unius.*

66. **omnes,**—be careful not to take it as though *crimina* were understood; it is masc. and refers to the Greeks. For the broken line see Introduction § III.

67. **conspectu in medio,**—'in the midst of our gaze.'

68. **agmina,**—suggesting a contrast with *inermis* of l. 67. **circumspexit,**—for the spondaic ending see Introduction § V. It seems to be used here purposely for graphic effect.

70. **denique,**—to be taken with *quid.* **jam,**—'any longer.' *nunc* of l. 69 = 'at this present moment.'

71. **cui,**—supply *est,* 'for whom there is,' or 'who have.' **super,**—adverb, 'besides.' **ipsi,**—they might have been expected to welcome a deserter (for he had given himself up voluntarily).

72. **poenas cum sanguine,**—'punishment along with his blood'; in fact, his death was to be the punishment, not something additional.

73. **quo,**—'at this'; the co-ordinating use of the relative. **conversi compressus,**—supply *sunt* and *est.* **et,**—'also;' notice the unusual position.

74. **fari,**—the infin. with *hortor* is rare; see on l. 33. **cretus,**—supply *sit* (subj. of indir. question).

75. **quidve ferat,**—'or what (news) he brings.' **memoret,**—'to tell us'; the subj. representing the imperative of the actual words (RC. II. 214. a. i. H. 523. III. AG. 339.) **quae sit fiducia capto,**—'what ground of confidence he has, now that he is a captive,' lit. 'what ground of confidence there is to (him) a captive. He had voluntarily given himself up (l. 59), and had just spoken as though the Trojans might have been expected to shelter him (l. 71, 72.); he is now asked on what hope of being spared he was depending in so doing.

76. **ille**,—see on *illa*, l. 52. **haec**,—'thus.' This line is not considered genuine, one reason being that it is inconsistent with l. 107.

77–104. *To win their sympathy, he tells how he is a victim of Ulysses' hate.*

77. **equidem**,—to strengthen the assertion; notice too that *cuncta* is made emphatic by its position. **fuerit quodcumque**,—'happen what may,' 'come what will,' fut. perf. indic.

78. **vera**,—predicative, 'truly, truthfully.' **me**,—supply *esse*. **negabo**,—differs slightly from *nego*: 'nor will I ever deny.'

79. **hoc primum**,—supply *fateor*.

80. **improba**,—emphatic. 'with all her malice,' 'malicious (or wanton) though she be.' Be careful not to translate *improba* with the clause *si miserum . . . . finxit.*

81. **fando**,—'in conversation,' 'by report.' **aliquod nomen**,—'any such name as that of P.' **pervenit**,—by using the introductory 'there,' the two subjects *nomen* and *gloria* may be brought in later.

82. **Palamedes.** — Ulysses had feigned madness that he might escape taking part in the war. Palamedes by an adroit trick had shown that the madness was merely a pretence. This aroused Ulysses' resentment and he compassed Palamedes' downfall by hiding a letter from Priam and some gold in Palamedes' tent and then falsly accusing him of treason to the Greeks. Palamedes was also a great inventor and some think Ulysses was jealous of his reputation for shrewdness. **incluta**,—'spread abroad'; nom. case, with *gloria*. **fama**,—abl. case.

84. The recurrence of the syllable **in** is doubtless intentional. **vetabat**,—the indicative shows that this was the real not the alleged reason. (RC. 99. *g*. i. H. 516. AG. 341. *d*) This crafty touch would all the more win the sympathy of the Trojans for Palamedes and his attendant Sinon.

85. **demisere**,—see on l. 1. **neci**,—see on l. 36. **cassum lumine**,—'bereft of light,' *i.e.*, dead. (RC. 85. *h.* i. *c.* H. 414. iii. AG. 243. *d.*)

86. **illi**,—we here come to the main clause of the sentence beginning l. 81. *illi* is emphatic,—'he it was to whom.'

87. **pauper**,—seemingly to assign a reason for Sinon's being a dependant, and thus to show that he had not come against Troy of his own will. **in arma**,—'for warfare.' **primis ab annis**,—'from my (not the war's) earliest years.' Hence **huc misit** must be used in a pregnant sense, which may be expressed by using two verbs 'to him my father *assigned* me, etc., from my earliest years, and *sent* me hither.' For one indication of Sinon's age, see l. 138. *misit* can mean only *virtually* sent,—that was what his act led to. [Some think that Sinon was really a mere lad ten years before, and that Virgil in l. 138 is guilty of an inconsistency.]

88. **dum stabat**,—'so long as he remained'; for the tense cf. l. 22. **regum**,—the princes or leaders of contingents banded against Troy.

89. **et nos**,—'we also'; *nos* really refers to the narrator only. **nomenque**,—*que* is 'both,' but better omitted in trans.

90. **invidia**,—the abl. case. **pellacis**,—suggests the means by which Ulysses brought about his death; see on l. 82.

91. **haud ignota**,—'what is well known'; litotes. **superis concessit ab oris**,—a euphemism for 'he met his death.'

93. **mecum**,—'alone, by myself.' **insontis**,—gives the reason for the indignation.

94. **nec tacui**,—referring to the previous line and implying 'nor was I contented with giving vent *by myself* to my indignation.' Notice the change of tense from *trahebam* and *indignabar* to *tacui*. **demens**,—'in my madness,' 'fool that I was.' **me**,—with *promisi*, l. 96. **tulisset**,—cf. *sic fata ferebant*, l. 34; trans. by 'should' or by Eng. past. For the subj. in virtual indirect narration see RC. II. 216. H. 528. AG. 341. c.

95. **remeassem**, — for *remeavissem*. (RC. 66. H. 235. AG. 128. *a.*)

96. **promisi me ultorem**,—'I vowed I would avenge him,' 'I vowed myself his avenger.' **odia**,—for plur. see on l. 9.

97. **hinc**,—supply *erat*; 'from this (came).'

98. **terrere**,—the historical infinitive, translated as though it were the indicative. (RC. 101. *d.* H. 536. 1. AG. 275.) So **spargere** and **quaerere**.

99. **vulgum**,—usually *vulgus* is neuter, here masc. for metrical convenience. **in**,—'among.' **conscius**,—'conscious of guilt,' [or according to some 'confederate (conspiring) with others.'] **arma**,—in order to prevent his own accusation and punishment.

100. **nec enim**, — 'and indeed....not,' referring back in thought to *prima labes*, l. 97. **C. ministro**,—'with C. as his accomplice (tool),' the abl. absol.

101. Sinon breaks off just when he has roused their interest and curiosity. **sed autem**,—'but yet,' a colloquial usage. **quid**,—'why?'

102. **uno ordine habetis**,—'regard as of one class,' 'regard as alike.'

103. **id**,—viz. that I am a Greek; see l. 78. **jamdudum**, —'at once,' implying that it should have been done before this.

104. **velit**, — 'would wish'; (RC. 98. *c.* H. 509. AG. 311.). **magno**,—'at a great price.' (RC. 85. *i.* H. 422. AG. 252.)

105–144. *Having roused the interest of the Trojans, Sinon tells how, being condemned to death, he has escaped from the Greeks, and appeals to Priam for pity and mercy.*

105. **vero**,—emphasizing *tum*, indicates that Sinon's plan of rousing his hearers' curiosity has succeeded.

106. **tantorum**,—'so great,' as these of Sinon.

107. **ficto pectore**,—'with false heart.

108. **relicta,**—abl. absol.; translate by infin. co-ordinate with *moliri.*

109. **longo fessi,**—the juxtaposition lends force to the statement.

110. **fecissentque utinam!**—'would that they had!' a parenthetic wish. (RC. 98. *a.* 2. H. 483. 1. AG. 267. *b.*) **saepe,**—'(but as) often.'

111. **euntes,**—'as they were departing.'

112. **acernis,**—Virgil speaks of different woods in connection with the timbers of the horse, cf. l. 16 and l. 258. The particular kind of wood is unimportant, the idea of 'wooden' being chiefly aimed at.

113. **toto aethere,**—place where, 'throughout.' See on l. 33; the omission of the prep. is very common with *totus* in prose also.

114. **scitantem,**—here practically equal to the future part., 'to consult.' [Some editors read **scitatum,** the supine.] **oracula Phoebi,**—the oracle of Phœbus or Apollo at Delphi was, in post-Homeric times, the most famous and influential in Greece.

116. **sanguine et virgine,**—practically the same as *sanguine virginis.* For the sacrifice of Iphigenia, see Introduction § I. **placastis,**—=*placavistis* (RC. 66. H. 235. AG. 128. *a.*).

117. **quaerendi,**—supply *sunt,* so with **litandum,** *est.* Translate by the active voice, 'you must, etc.' (RC. 104. *a.* H. 301. 2. AG. 146. *c.*)

119. **quae vox ut,**—'when this utterance,' the co-ordinating use of the relative.

121. **parent, poscat,**—subj. of indirect question after the idea of *wondering* implied in the *fear* of l. 120. We may supply 'as they wondered, *or* asked,' *or* 'in doubt.' **fata,**—probably the subject of *parent;* what they are making ready is too dreadful to be made definite.

122. **hic,**—'hereupon.' **magno tumultu,**—to hide the fact that it was all arranged beforehand with Calchas.

123. **quae sint ea numina divum,**—'what is the will of heaven,' 'what mean those revelations of the gods.' Ulysses cautiously avoids explicitly asking 'who is the man?'

125. **taciti,**—'in silence,' referring to other persons than those who *canebant scelus.* Eng. would use 'or,' not 'and,' in such a case. **ventura,**—'what was to come.'

126. **bis quinos,**—see RC. 58. *c.* 2. H. 174. 2. 2. AG. 95. *c.* **tectus,**—either 'hidden (in his tent),' or 'hiding his thoughts.'

128. **vix tandem,**—this delay also was to avoid suspicion of collusion with Ulysses.

129. **rumpit vocem,**—'he breaks forth,' 'he breaks into speech.'

131. **unius,**—in an emphatic position. **conversa tulere,**—'they endured when turned.' *conversa* agrees with the idea conveyed in *quae....timebat* (or with the unexpressed antecedent of *quae*).

132. **parari,**—historical inf. (RC. 101. *d.* H. 536. 1. AG. 275.)

133. **salsae fruges,**—a sacrificial cake of coarse meal and salt was crumbled and sprinkled over the victim's head. **vittae,**—white fillets or bands were bound round the heads both of the victims and of those sacrificing. As usual, Virgil refers to Roman, not to Greek, customs.

134. **fateor,**—because it was an act of sacrilege. **leto,**—dative. (RC. 82. *b.* i. H. 385. 2. AG. 229.) **vincula rupi,**—not to be taken literally, but as meaning merely, 'I made my escape.'

136. **dum vela darent,**—'till they should set sail'; the subj. conveys an idea of a purpose in view, here that of coming forth and making his way to some place of safety. (RC. 99. *f.* iii. H. 519. 2. AG. 328.) **si forte dedissent,**—'if perchance they did set sail (*or* did so)'; **si forte,**—because it was uncertain whether they would do so without having made

the sacrifice appointed. **dedissent,**—subj., because part of Sinon's thought or purpose in lying concealed (RC. 99. *k.* H. 529. ii. AG. 342.); pluperf. tense, because his purpose could be carried out only after the Greeks had sailed. (RC. II. 205. *a.*, 214. *a.* 3. H. 525. 2. AG. 286. R.)

137. **nec mihi....spes,**—'nor have I....hope.' (RC. 82. *g.* H. 387. AG. 231.)

138. **exoptatum,**—'for whom I long.'

139. **quos....poenas,**—double accus. after *reposcent*; translate *quos* 'from whom.' (RC. 83. *f.* i. H. 374. AG. 239. c.) **et,**—'even.'

140. **miserorum morte,** — 'with their wretched death,' more literally, 'the death of those unhappy ones.'

141. **quod,**—'wherefore,' adverbial acc. **te,**—*i.e.* Priam. **conscia veri,**—'who know the right,' with a double reference to the truth of Sinon's story and the justice of his case.

142. **per....quae restet....fides,** — 'by whatever honor remains'; =*per eam fidem quae restet.* For the subj. see RC. 99. *c.* H. 503. I. AG. 320. **qua,** — fem. of *quis*, indefinite, = 'any.' Sinon has been so badly treated that he doubts the good faith of all mankind.

143. **miserere,**—imperative sing. **laborum,**—RC. 81. *f.* iii. H. 406. i. AG. 221. *a.*

144. **'non digna ferentis,'**—'suffering undeservedly.'

145–161. *Sinon's life is spared, and on his being asked the meaning of the wooden horse, he solemnly swears to reveal all out of gratitude.*

145. **lacrimis,**—may be dative, or abl. of circumstance. **miserescimus ultro,**—'give him our pity also.'

146. **primus,**—'foremost.' **manicas,**—those referred to in l. 57, put on him by his Trojan captors. **viro,**—dative; see on *leto* l. 134.

148. **amissos hinc....obliviscere,**—'henceforth give up and forget.'

149. **mihique,** etc.,—'explain this truthfully that I ask.'

150. **quo,**—'for what purpose,' lit. 'whither,' 'to what end.' **quis auctor,**—'at whose advice?' Supply *est.*

151. **religio,**—'vow,' 'sacred duty'; see l. 17.

154. **ignes,**—*i.e.* the sun, moon, and stars. **non violabile,**—'inviolable,' *i.e.* which may not be sworn falsely by with impunity. Sinon's words are capable of a double meaning throughout, so that *verbally* he does not perjure himself

156. **deum,** =*deorum.* The fillets were sacred to the god in honor of whom the offering was made. **hostia,**—'as a victim'; hence they were especially sacred to him.

157. **fas,**—understand *est.* **sacrata jura,**—'the vows I have sworn to,' 'my solemn oaths'; Virgil has in mind probably the *sacramentum* or oath of allegiance of the Roman soldier. Sinon is to be no longer a Greek soldier, a friend or confidant of the Greeks, or a citizen of Greece.

158. **viros,**—'them,' emphatic; the *men* themselves are contrasted with their *plans.*

159. **qua,**—neut. plur. acc. of indefinite pron. *quis.* **nec ullis,** =*nullis.*

160. **maneas, serves,**—translate by imperative. (RC. 98. *a.* H. 483. AG. 266. *a.*) *promissis manere,* =to abide by promises. **servata,**—'when saved.'

161. **si,**—'as surely as'; lit. 'if.' **feram,**—fut. indic. (RC. 99. *h.* ii. AG. 307. *d.*) **magna,**—acc. plur.—translate freely, 'greatly.'

162–194. *The horse, he states, is a substitute for the Palladium stolen from Troy, but is purposely made too huge to enter the city, lest the Trojans be benefited by its protection.*

162. **coepti belli,**—'in the war at its beginning,' lit. 'begun'; an anticipation of the thought that this trust no longer lasted.

163. **auxiliis,**—'in the aid'; local or instrumental abl. (RC. 85. *k.* iii.) **ex quo,**—supply *tempore*; 'from the time when,' 'after.' **impius,**—a constant epithet, but used with

special reference to this act of sacrilege, so *scelerum inventor.*

164. **sed enim,**—*sed* implies that this hope had come to an end; *enim* gives the reason why. Translate simply 'but.'

165. **fatale....Palladium,**—the Palladium was a small statue of Pallas which had fallen from heaven in the early days of Troy. So long as the Trojans kept it safe, their city was secure, hence *fatale,* 'fateful.'

166. **summae,**—increasing our appreciation of the daring of the two Greeks.

168. **virgineas,**—indicating what an insult and desecration their touch was. **ausi,**—supply *sunt;* so with *fractae* l. 170.

169. **ex illo,**—referring to *ex quo,* l. 163. **fluere,** etc.,—the figure seems to be that of an ebbing tide. For the historical infin. cf. on l. 98.

170. **mens,**—on the monosyllabic ending see Introduction § V. **aversa,**—supply *est;* so with *positum,* l. 172.

171. **ea signa,**—'signs of this,' lit. 'those signs.'

172. **arsere,**—English would insert 'when' before this clause.

173. **arrectis,**—'staring,' lit. 'attentive,' out of indignation. **salsus,**—merely a constant epithet of *sudor.*

174. **ipsa,**—'she (*i.e.* the goddess) herself,' as distinguished from the local indications of her anger just mentioned. **dictu,**—'to tell.' (RC. 105. *b.* H. 547. AG. 303.)

175. **ferens,**—'with,' lit. 'bearing.' **trementem,**—in her wrath.

176. **tentanda,**—supply *esse.*

178. **omina ni repetant,**—'unless they seek fresh omens,' referring to the Roman custom of returning to Rome to repeat the auspices in case of ill-success. **numen reducant quod ....avexere,**—two interpretations are given, (1) to bring back the deity (*i.e.* the Palladium) they had carried away (to Greece); (2) to bring back the divine favor which (when they first came) they bore with them (from Greece). The first

forces the meaning of *numen*, while it is unlikely if not impossible that the Palladium should have been already sent to Greece. In the second both the mood and the tense of *avexere* are hard to account for. It is possible that l. 179 is an interpolation. Notice that the indic. *avexere* cannot be a part of Calchas' prophecy.

180. **quod petiere,**—'as to their making for.' **Mycenas,**—see on l. 25.

181. **parant,**—the principal verb; 'preparing gods to attend them,' means 'winning the favor of the gods again.'

183. **pro,**—'in behalf of,' *i.e.* 'in place of' the Palladium, and 'in propitiation of' the offended deity.

184. **triste,**—of its results. **quae piaret,**—translate by infin. (RC. 99. *a.* i. H. 497. I. AG. 317.)

185. **tamen,**—implies that although a substitute was to be built, it was not to be taken into the city where the Palladium had been. **immensam,**—has special emphasis.

186. **caelo,**—see on l. 36.

187. **portis,**—'by (or at) the gates'; (RC. 85. *a.* ii.) **aut** couples two similar ideas; **neu,** l. 188, introduces a new thought.

188. **religione,**—'faith,' 'worship': Sinon means that the substitute for the Palladium, if received within the city and honored by the Trojans, would protect them as the Palladium itself had.

189. **violasset,**—see on *tulisset*, l. 94. Sinon is now quoting Calchas' prophecy; the idea of *saying* is involved in *jussit*, l. 186. **Minervae,**—see on l. 31.

190. **prius,**—'first,' *i.e.* before it can come upon you. **omen convertant,**—as though a god's inevitable wrath could be turned aside on one's enemies; (for subj. see RC. 97. *a.* H. 483. AG. 267.) **ipsum,**—*i.e.* Calchas.

191. **futurum,**—supply *esse.* See on l. 189.

193. **ultro,**—'actually,' 'even'; *i.e.* Asia would not only be freed from a defensive war like the present, but would

itself invade Greece. **Pelopea moenia,**—*i.e.* of Argos, the chief city of the Peloponnesus.

194. **ea fata,**—referring to *magnum exitium....futurum* above. **manere,**—notice the change of tense; the verb carries in itself the reference to the future.

195–233. *Any hesitation remaining after Sinon's artful story, is removed when two sea-serpents appear, destroy Laocoon who had hurled a dart at the wooden horse, and then take refuge in Pallas' temple.*

195. **insidiis,**—abl. of cause.

196. **capti,**—supply *sumus.* **coactis,**—'forced.'

197. **quos,**—'we whom.' **Larissaeus,**—a stock epithet, without any special force or appropriateness here.

199. **majus,**—'a greater sight' than that of Sinon. **miseris,**—'to the ill-fated (Trojans).'

200. **magis,**—with *tremendum.* **improvida,**—'blind, unforeseeing,' *i.e.* expecting no such occurrence, or generally so. cf. l. 54. [Others think it refer to their blindness in believing Sinon.]

201. **ductus,**—'chosen,' lit. 'drawn.' **Neptuno,**—dative.

202. **sollemnes,**—'wonted, accustomed.' **ad,**—'at.'

203. **per alta,**—'over the deep'; they were first seen far out at sea.

205. **pelago,**—'on the sea'; see on l. 33.

206. **quorum,**—'their,' lit. 'whose'; in prose it would be the first word.

207. **pars cetera,**—'the rest.'

208. **legit,**—'skims, glides over.' **sinuatque volumine,**—freely, 'curving (wreathing) in coils.'

209. **fit,**—'rises'; the nature of the sound is indicated by the repetition of **s.** **tenebant,**—'they were gaining.'

210. **oculos suffecti,**—'their eyes suffused with blood and fire,' more freely, 'with eyes blood-shot and blazing with fire.' For the Greek accusative *oculos*, see on l. 57.

211. **ora,**—accusative.

212. **agmine,**—suggesting the movement of a long column.

215. **morsu depascitur,**—'biting, feeds upon'; as though a participle. **miseros,**—a transferred epithet.

216. **post,**—an adverb. **auxilio,**—'to their aid'; dative (RC. 82. *c.* H. 390. AG. 233.)

218. **bis,**—probably once each. **collo circum terga dati,**—'encircling his neck with their bodies'; more literally, 'twining their bodies about his neck.' **collo,**—dative (RC. 82. *e.* iv. H. 384. 2. AG. 225. *d.*) **circum dati,**—=*circumdati*, a middle use; (RC. 96. *c.*).

219. **capite,**—referring to both; the plural could not occur in this metre, while the sing. is justifiable where it applies equally to each. **altis,**—having much the force of an adverb with *superant.*

220. **simul,**—corresponding to *simul*, l. 222.

221. **perfusus vittas,**—see on l. 57 and compare l. 210. His priestly office is no protection.

223. **quales mugitus cum,**—'such bellowings as when,' understand *tollit.* [Another reading is **qualis mugitus,** sc. *est.*] **fugit,**—perfect.

224. **securim,**—accusative. (RC. 49. *c.* H. 62. iii. AG. 56. *b.*).

225. **lapsu,**—'gliding' as though a participle; compare l. 215. **summa,**—the shrine was on the citadel; compare l. 41.

227. **sub pedibus deae,**—evidently the Palladium was not the only statue of the goddess in her temple. This seems to have been very large, and may have been before, not in, the temple. **teguntur,**—'find shelter.'

228. **tum vero,**—compare on l. 105. **novus,**—'new,' [or according to some, 'strange']. In l. 212 the Trojans' fear is at the dreadful appearance of the serpents, now their fear is caused by the thought that the serpents are the instruments of the goddess who now shelters them. **cunctis,**—dative,

translate freely 'of all.' (RC. 82. *f.* i. H. 581. 1. N. 2. AG. 235. *a.*).

229. **merentem,**—'deservedly, duly.'

230. **ferunt,**—'they say, men say,' subject indefinite.

231. **qui....laeserit,**—'in piercing,' 'in that he has pierced'; for subj. see RC. 99. *g.* iii. H. 517. AG. 320. *e.* **tergo,**—dative, translate by 'at.'

232. **ducendum,**—understand *esse.*

233. **numina,**—'divine favor'; for plur. see on l. 9. For the broken line compare l. 66.

234–249. *Believing this portent to indicate the goddess' will, we draw the horse within the walls with blind rejoicings.*

234. **dividimus,**—the gates of ancient cities were narrow, and lower than the walls, so that the Trojans had to make a breach in the walls. **muros, moenia,**—the former 'the walls,' the latter more general 'the fortifications,' 'the fortified parts.'

235. **accingunt,** — usually transitive, here 'gird themselves, set to,' as if *se* were added.

236. **rotarum lapsus,**—an abstract expression for 'rolling wheels.' **collo intendunt,**—'stretch on (*i.e.* fasten to) its neck.' For the datives *pedibus* and *collo* see RC. II. 69. H. 386. 1. AG. 228.

239. **contingere,**—here 'to lay hold of.' For the infinitive see RC. 101. *a.* iii. AG. 273. *c.*

240. **illa,**—i.e. *machina.* **urbi,**—with *illabitur*; see on *pelago,* l. 36.

241. This outburst is natural and effective at such a crisis. **divum,**—see on *Danaum,* l. 14. **divum domus,**—'home of our gods'; to the ancients the gods of a city were local, rather than all-powerful, deities; Aeneas was now seeking a new home for the gods of his city, who were homeless like himself.

242. **Dardanidum,**—for *Dardanidarum*; see on l. 14.

243. **substitit,**—such a stoppage was ominous, according

to ancient superstition. **utero,**—'from' not 'in.' **dedere,**—see on l. 1.

244. **immemores,**—here 'heedless' rather than 'forgetful.'

245. **arce,**—see on l. 33.

246. **etiam,**—'too,' *i.e.* in addition to the warnings just mentioned. **fatis,**—either dat. 'for,' *i.e.* to give utterance to, or abl. 'with,' 'in regard to.' **Cassandra,**—gifted with prophetic power by the god Apollo, who loved her. As she proved faithless to her promises, he ordained that her prophecies should never be believed.

247. **credita,**—may be taken equally well with *Cassandra* or *ora*. The passive participle is used as if *credo* were transitive. **Teucris,**—'by the T.'—dat. not abl. (RC. 82. *d*. ii. H. 388. 4. AG. 232. *b*.)

248. **deum,**—see on l. 14. **quibus esset,**—the subjunctive may be explained in two ways, (*a*) as causal, explaining *miseri*, 'in that this was our last day,' (*b*) as concessive, opposed to *festa velamus fronde*, 'although that was our last day.' (RC. 99. *g*. iii; 99. *i*. iv. H. 517; 515. III. AG. 320. *e*.)

250-558.—Capture and destruction of the city.

250-267. *At night the Greek fleet returns; the Greeks in the horse are let out by Sinon, seize the gates, and admit their friends.*

250. **vertitur,**—Virgil's idea is that the sky is a hollow sphere, revolving around the earth, and bringing darkness or light in its course. **ruit,**—see on l. 9.

252. **Myrmidonum,**—for the Greeks in general.

254. **ibat,**—'was advancing, was on its way.'

255. **silentia,**—for the plural see on *somnos*, l. 9. The quiet of the night is given as much prominence as the moonlight. Both of these aided the Greeks on their way. [Others think that the moon had not yet risen, although it is moon-

light in l. 340, and that it was the darkness, not the light, that favored the Greeks.]

256. **regia puppis,**—*i.e.* Agamemnon's, the leader of the Greeks. **cum extulerat....laxat,**—both verbs go with *cum*, the principal verb being *ibat*. For the indicative with *cum* see RC. II. 170. *c.* H. 521. II. 1. AG. 325. *b.* The shifting of tenses is due to the pluperf. being used to express an instantaneous act, and to the hist. pres. being used for vividness' sake.

257. **defensus,**—*i.e.* from discovery by the Trojans. **iniquis,**—to the Trojans.

258. **utero,**—see on l. 33. **Danaos et claustra laxat,**—the verb has a different meaning as applied to the two nouns, the peculiarity known as Zeugma. The more regular meaning is that with *claustra.*

263. **primus,**—'foremost, first of all' is a better rendering than 'princely,' though neither is satisfactory.

266. **portis,**—'by the gates'; abl. of means. (RC. 85. *a.* ii.)

267. **conscia,**—meaning that they were aware of the plan and working in harmony with those within.

268–297. *The spirit of Hector appears in a vision to Aeneas, tells him that Troy is doomed, and bids him fly, taking with him the gods of Troy, to seek a new home.*

268. **prima,**—the first sleep is the deepest, hence the sweetest (*gratissima*). **mortalibus aegris,**—Virgil has always a deep sense of the mystery and sadness of human life, which is here brought into relation with the graciousness of the gods. The phrase also heightens our sympathy for the Trojans.

269. **dono,**—ablative.

270. **maestissimus,**—'in the deepest grief.' It is rarely, even in poetry, that Latin joins an attributive adjective to a proper name. (RC. II. 233. *c.*)

272. **ut quondam,**—belongs to all the details of this line and the next; hence to be rendered before *raptatis bigis.* The

words imply that his present appearance was exactly that presented by him when dragged at Achilles' chariot. For the events referred to in lines 272–278 see Introduction § I.

273. **trajectus lora,**—literally 'having the thongs put through,'—freely, 'his feet pierced with the thongs.' Virgil sometimes uses the passive like the Greek middle (a sort of reflexive), with the same accusative that the active might take; cf. l. 218, *circum terga dati.* **tumentes,**—indicating that he was still alive, as the limbs of a dead body would not swell from violence.

274. **illo,**—'that' or 'the,' with much the force of 'that other.'

275. **redit,**—historical pres.; the scene comes vividly before him. **indutus,**—'clad in,' literally 'having put on himself,' another middle use of the passive; see on l. 273. **Achilli**—irregular genitive; see on *Ulixi*, l. 7.

276. **puppibus,**—dat., see on l. 36. Vessels in ancient times, when not in active use, were hauled up on shore, with the prows towards the sea; the sterns would thus be the part first attacked from land.

277. **barbam, crines,**—with *gerens.*

278. **vulnera,**—those received when he had been overpowered by Achilles. Homer says of the Greeks who crowded round the dead body:—"Nor did any stand by but wounded him."

279. **ultro,**—'first,' *i.e.* without waiting to be addressed; practically in the same sense as in l. 193, where it is used of *offensive*, as opposed to *defensive*, war. **flens ipse,**—with reference to l. 271.

280. **expromere,**—implying that the words came with difficulty.

281. **lux,**—a common metaphor, here meaning 'defence' rather than 'glory.' **Teucrum,**—see on l. 14.

282. **tenuere,**—understand *te* as its object. Aeneas seems in his dream to have forgotten Hector's death, and to think of him as merely long absent.

283. **exspectate,**—attracted by *Hector* from nom. to voc. **ut,**—'how,' 'with what feelings,' not to be taken with *defessi.*

285. **serenos,**—of their usual appearance. For the plur. see on l. 9.

287. **ille nihil,**—understand *respondit;* see on l. 42. **moratur,**—'heeds,' lit. 'lingers over.'

289. **nate dea,**—'goddess-born'; *dea,* abl., see RC. 85. *l.* i. H. 415. II. AG. 244. *a.* **his,**—indicating them.

290. **muros,**—more forcible than *urbem.* **alta,**—with *Troja;* another reading is *alto,* with *culmine.*

291. **datum,**—understand *est;* as a legal term, used of giving security for a debt. **dextra,**—abl.

292. **possent, defensa fuissent,**—for subj. see RC. 99. *h.* ii. H. 507. III. AG. 308. The difference in tense is caused by the former verb implying *at any time.* For *fuissent* in place of *essent* see RC. 97. *g.* iii. **etiam,**—'also,' *i.e.* as well as yours.

293. **penates,**—the guardian spirits of Troy, conceived as guardians of the national hearth; hence associated with Vesta, whose 'undying fire' ensured the safety of the city.

295 **magna,**—incorporated in the relative clause. (RC. 93. viii.)

297. **effert,**—it would seem that Hector actually gives these sacred things to Aeneas, and does not merely appear in the dream to do so. The appearance was more than a dream or vision.

298-317. *Aeneas awakes, and finding the city in flames, rushes forth to gather his comrades.*

298. **diverso luctu,**—either 'various sounds of grief,' or 'sounds of grief from various parts of the city.'

302. **excutior,**—'I rouse myself'; pass. used as middle or reflexive.

303. **ascensu supero,**—'climb to,' lit. 'gain by climbing.'

304. **veluti cum,**—the comparison instituted is between

Aeneas and the shepherd. but a further comparison is implied between the din of battle and the sounds of destruction heard by the shepherd.

305. **flumine,**—'with its stream'; the genitive might have been expected.

306. **laeta,**—'glad,' *i.e.* 'luxuriant.' **boum labores,**—a phrase taken from Homer and meaning 'the ploughed fields.'

307. **inscius,**—'bewildered, dazed,' *i.e.* not comprehending it all. **alto vertice,**—to harmonize with Aeneas' position.

309. **manifesta fides,**—'the truth (or proof) is clear,' *i.e.* of what was told him in the dream. [Another interpretation supplies *Danaum* with *fides.*]

310. **dedit ruinam,**—'fell crashing,' lit. 'gave a crash.' Notice how the position of *ampla* heightens the effect of *dedit ruinam.* Deiphobus had married Helen after Paris' death, and his house was the first attacked. According to Virgil's story (VI. 494–530), he was betrayed by Helen herself to Menelaus and was shamefully mangled

312. **Ucalegon,**—put for his house. **Sigea freta,**—the Hellespont, so called from Sigeum, a promontory at the entrance of the strait. **lata,**—expressive of the vastness of the conflagration.

313. **virum,**—see on l. 14.

314. **nec sat rationis,**—'nor is there much (lit. sufficient) purpose (or sense).' His action is due to passion not to reflection; cf. *amens*, *ardent animi*, *furor iraque mentem praecipitant*, all expressing the same idea.

315. **bello,**—'for war,' (RC. 82. c. H. 384. II. 1. 3.); in prose *ad bellum.*

316. **animi,**—poetic plural, see on l. 9. **mentem praecipitant,**—'drive my reason headlong.'

317. **succurrit,**—'it occurs to me, the thought comes to me'; its subject is the clause *pulchrum mori in armis,* 'that it is a noble thing to die, etc.' Compare Horace' line, *dulce et decorum est pro patria mori.*

318-369. *Aeneas, learning from Panthus that all is lost, gathers a band of Trojans with whom to make a last desperate resistance. As they advance, they find everywhere grief, terror and death.*

318. **ecce autem,**—'but lo.' **Panthus,**—a Greek name, hence the ending *ūs* and the vocative in *ū*, l. 322.

319. **arcis,** etc.,—'the priest of P. in the citadel,' where several gods had their shrines. By a figure of speech (hendiadys) one idea is presented by means of two ideas connected by *and*.

320. **sacra,**—either 'sacred vessels' or perhaps the same as *deos*, which is to be understood of Phoebus alone.

321. **ipse,**—to be taken closely with *manu;* an indication of the extremity of his peril. **trahit,**—another case of Zeugma (see on l. 259). Taken literally with *nepotem*, it is very expressive of his rapid flight; with the other objects it can mean only 'bears.' **cursu,**—'rapidly, hurriedly.' **limina,**—of the house which Aeneas was just leaving.

322. **quo....loco,**—'how stands the welfare of the state'; lit. 'in what position (is) the chief interest.' **prendimus,**—'are we seizing,' a remonstrance more lively than 'are we to seize,' though both imply that Panthus' flight shows that the only citadel the Trojans have is being abandoned; if this is given up, no stand can be made elsewhere against the enemy. [Another less likely explanation for the line is to take it as an enquiry where the Trojans are rallying, 'where is the chief contest? what stronghold are we seizing?']

323. **talia reddit,**—'answered thus'; for indic. see on l. 256.

324. **summa,**—'the crowning,' *i.e.* 'the last.' **ineluctabile tempus,**—'the inevitable hour.'

325. **fuimus,**—the verb is emphatic, 'have been,' *i.e.* 'have had our day,' 'are no more.' **Troes,**—is subject, not predicate.

326. **ferus,**—emphatic, giving the reason for the action. **omnia,**—'all power.' **Argos,**—'to Argos,' the city of

Agamemnon, typical of Greece. For the acc. see RC. 83. *g.* H. 380. II. AG. 258.

327. **incensa,**—'burning': its position would warrant our making it a separate clause in translating.

328. **mediis in moenibus,**—meaning the citadel.

329. **miscet,**—'spreads, scatters.'

330. **portis,**—'at the gates.'

331. **millia quot.**—for *tot millia quot:* the exaggeration is natural in Panthus' excitement. **magnis,**—heightens the effect of *quot millia.*

332. **angusta viarum,**—'the narrow streets,' lit. 'the narrows of the streets.'

333. **ferri acies,**—'the keen edge of the sword,' 'the sharp steel.'

334. **neci,**—'for slaughter,' actively not passively. **primi,**—'the foremost,' who might be expected to offer most resistance. Evidently the guards of l. 266 who were slain were those actually on duty, others coming up to the rescue when the alarm was given.

335. **caeco Marte,**—'in the blind fight,' *i.e.* 'fighting blindly'; because of the surprise and the absence of any prospect of success.

336. **talibus dictis,**—'at these words.' **numine,**—as revealed in Panthus' words. The news of the loss of the citadel has changed his purpose.

340. **per lunam,**—'in the moonlight.'

341. **agglomerant,**—understand *se* from l. 339.

342. **illis diebus,**—'during those last days.' (RC. 85. *b.* iii.) **forte,**—'by chance, as it happened.'

343. **insano,**—of its disastrous effect.

344. **gener,**—anticipating the relationship that was promised him.

345. **qui non audierit,**—'in that he did not heed.' For the subj. compare on l. 248.

347. **audere in proelia,**—'be bold for battle.'

348. **super,**—adv., 'further,' 'yet'; they had courage already but Aeneas still further incites them. **his,**—'with these words, thus'; understand *dictis.*

349. **si vobis,** etc.,—'if your desire is fixed to follow one who dares the utmost.' With *vobis* (dat. of possessor) understand *est.*

350. **sequi,**—for infin. see RC. 101. *a.* iii. H. 533. N. 3. **sit,**—RC. 99. *d.* H. 529. I. AG. 334. **rebus,**—'of affairs'; for dat. see RC. 82. *g.* H. 387. AG. 231.

351. **excessere,**—alluding to the belief that the gods abandoned a city on the point of capture. See on l. 211.

352. **quibus,**—'by means of whom.' **steterat,**—notice the tense.

353. **incensae,**—gains emphasis from being the first word of the line, before a pause; see on l. 327. **moriamur, ruamus,**—*moriamur* is put first (although second in order of time), because it gives the general idea, which is made more definite by *in....ruamus.*

354. **una,**—'only,' 'one only'; understand *est.*

355. **animis,**—they were filled with courage already, see l. 347; Aeneas' words rouse them to fury. **lupi ceu,**—for the monosyllabic ending see Introduction, § V.

357. **caecos,**—'blindly'; cf. l. 335.

358. **siccis,**—*i.e.* thirsting for blood.

359. **mediaeque,** etc.,—'hold our course through the midst of the city,' seemingly to the citadel. For the gen. see RC. 81. *e.* H. 396. V. AG. 215.

360. **cava,**—'encircling, enfolding.' The darkness, that, in spite of the moonlight, prevails through the city, increases the horror of the struggle and seems to intensify the sadness of the Trojans' position.

361. **fando,**—'in words'; cf. lines 3 and 7.

362. **explicet, possit,**—for subj. see on *temperet* l. 8.

364. **plurima,**—'thick,' lit. 'abundant.' **inertia,**—'lifeless'; though many prefer to take it as meaning 'helpless,' with reference to the women and children.

365. **religiosa**, — emphasizing the fact that nowhere was refuge found from the slaughter.

366. **dant**,—'pay.' To the Romans a punishment inflicted or suffered is a penalty exacted or paid, lit. given.

367. **quondam**,—'at times.' **victis**,—for dat. see RC. 82. *f.* H. 384. 4. N. 2. AG. 235. *a.*

369. **ubique**,—understand *est.* **plurima**,—with sing., like our 'many a.'

370–402. *Meeting a body of Greeks, Aeneas' followers cut them down, and dressing themselves in the Grecian armor, advance spreading destruction among their enemies.*

371. **credens inscius**,—'believing us, in his ignorance,' 'ignorantly deeming us.' *Inscius* emphatic, see on l. 353.

372. **ultro**,—exactly as in l. 279.

373. **nam**,—'for,' 'why,' remonstrating. **sera**,—'sluggish, lingering,' the effect ascribed to the cause.

374. **rapiunt feruntque**,—an echo of the common phrase *ferre et agere*, denoting a complete spoliation.

375. **celsis**,—a stock epithet without special force here.

376. **dabantur**,—note the tense, indicating a suspicious hesitation where an immediate answer was expected.

377. **sensit delapsus**,—'perceived that he had fallen.' If this be the literal translation, then *delapsus* is for *se delapsum esse;* the omission of *se* and *esse* is common, but the attraction of case rather rare and perhaps due to Greek influence. [Some take *sensit* absolutely, and *delapsus* as a participle used quite regularly, lit. 'having fallen, he was aware (of it).']

378. **retro**,—unnecessary to the sense but adding emphasis. **cum voce**,—equivalent to 'and his voice as well.'

379. **aspris**,—contracted for *asperis.* **qui**,—'one who.'

380. **humi**,—better taken with *pressit* than with *nitens.* **nitens**,—from *nitor* not *niteo;* 'as he struggles on,' *i.e.* because of the brambles. **pressit, refugit**,—the perf. tense in the former is due to its being prior to *refugit*, in the latter it

is similar to the usage in l. 12 (see note) and pictures the man just as the convulsive act of recoiling is finished and he is full of agitation (*trepidus*).

381. **iras,**—'its angry head'; abstract for concrete. For plural here and in *colla* see on l. 9. **colla,**—not the object of *tumentem*, which is intrans.; see on *manus* l. 57.

383. **et,**—in prose would come before *densis*. **circumfundimur armis,**—'encircle with arms'; the passive used reflexively; cf. l. 302. [Some take *armis* as dat. 'we rush from all sides on, etc.']

385. **labori,**—'effort'; for dat. see RC. 82. *e.* i. H. 385. AG. 227.

386. **hic,**—adverb.

387. **qua,**—adverb. **fortuna,**—'success,' referring to l. 385.

388. **dextra,**—agreeing by attraction with the subject (*fortuna*), not the reflexive. **sequamur,**—RC. 98. *a.* H. 484. II. AG. 266; so *mutemus* l. 389, and *aptemus* l. 390.

389. **insignia,**—especially the armor of the Greeks which was different from that of the Trojans, such as helmets and shields.

390. **dolus and virtus,**—understand *sit*; 'whether it be craft or valor'; RC. II. 44. H. 529. 2. 3. 2. AG. 234; 211. *d.* **in,**—'in the case of.' **requirat,**—RC. 98. *b.* H. 485. AG. 268.

391. **ipsi,**—implying also against their will. **deinde,**—with reference to the time of *sic fatus.*

392. **clipei insigne decorum,**—'the beautifully blazoned shield'; lit. 'the beautiful device of the shield'; *insigne* refers to the device (usually of some animal) embossed on the shield.

394. **ipse,**—seems here to have the force of 'too.'

396. **Danais,**—dative (RC. 82. *a.* i. H. 385. 4. 3. AG. 229. *c.*) **haud numine nostro,**—'under auspices (lit. divine favor) not our own.' The Trojans had been abandoned by their own gods (l. 351), and now by putting on Greek armor

they seemed to be enjoying the favor of alien gods, but only for a time (l. 402).

398. **Orco,**—'to Pluto,' *i.e.* 'to death'; for dat. see on l. 36.

399. **cursu,**—'in haste.'

401. **scandunt,**—for plural verb with sing. subj. (*pars*) compare l. 32. (RC. 79. *a.* i. H. 461. 1. AG. 205. *c.*) **nota,**—suggesting that it is from unknown evils and the uncertainty of the night they are fleeing.

402. This line may be taken equally well as the last line of one section, or the first line of the other. 'Alas, that none may trust at all to the gods against their will.' See on l. 396. **nihil,**—adverbial. **fidere,**—RC. 101. *b.* vii. H. 539. III. AG. 274. **Divis,**—dative.

403–437. *At last, while attempting to rescue Cassandra, Aeneas' band is overwhelmed by the Greeks; Aeneas himself escapes and goes to Priam's house.*

403. **Priameia,**—'daughter of Priam.'

404. **templo adytisque,**—the latter is the inner sanctuary. Aeneas evidently had now reached the citadel.

405. **tendens,**—'straining'; common in the sense of stretching out the hands, and here put in place of *tollens* because looking forward to *palmas*, l. 406. **ardentia,**—in indignant protest.

406. **arcebant,**—so that she could not raise them; hence 'confined, restrained,' rather than 'bound.'

407. **non tulit,**—'could not bear.' Coroebus was betrothed to her, see lines 342–344.

408. **periturus,**—'to die.' For the attraction in case compare on l. 388. (RC. 102. *b.* i. H. 549. 3. AG. 293. *b.*)

409. **densis armis,**—abl., compare l. 383. [According to some, dat., as in l. 383.]

410. **hic primum,**—implying that this was the beginning of their reverses; notice *tum* l. 413 and *etiam* l. 420, answering to *primum.* **delubri,**—the same as the *templo* of l. 404.

411. **miserrima,**—because caused by their own countrymen.

412. **facie,**—'because of, etc.' (RC. 85. *m.* H. 416. AG. 245.) **errore jubarum,**—'the mistake caused by, etc.'

413. **gemitu....ira,**—'with a cry of rage at the loss of the maiden'; another case of hendiadys. For the partic. suggesting an abstract idea see RC. II. 235. H. 549. N. 2. AG. 292. *a.*

414. **acerrimus,**—'fiercest (of all)'; it was he who was carrying off Cassandra to make her his prize.

416. **adversi,**—in the predicate with *confligunt.* **quondam,**—as in l. 367. **rupto,**—'when . . . bursts forth,' the middle use.

418. **equis,**—the winds are often spoken of fancifully as borne by horses or in chariots.

420. **si quos,**—'all whom,' 'whomsoever,' lit. 'if any.'

421. **insidiis,**—here does not mean 'ambush.' **tota urbe,**—RC. 85. *k.* ii. H. 425. II. 2. AG. 258. *f.*

422. **primi,**—the Greeks with Ajax and the Atridae seemingly took Aeneas' followers for another band of plundering Greeks, disputing with them for the spoils; so that *ereptae* (l. 413) means not so much 'rescued' as 'taken from them.'

423. **ora....signant,**—'mark the different accent on our lips'; lit. 'the lips differing in accent.' A different dialect rather than a different language seems to be meant.

425. **divae,**—that is, Pallas or Minerva; compare l. 404.

426. **unus,**—with the superlative, *unus* is intensive, like our 'very' or 'by far.'

428. **dis aliter visum,**—understand *est*: 'the gods willed otherwise' than one would expect from his uprightness. Compare 'Heaven's ways are not as our ways.' This is another instance of that quality of Virgil spoken of on l. 268.

429. **sociis,**—the *nostrorum* of l. 411. **plurima,**—'great.'

430. **labentem,**—'in thy fall.' **infula,**—Compare, for the thought, l. 221.

431. **extrema flamma,**—'death flames'; the burning city

is to his friends a funeral pile. The appeal is far more impressive than one to the Trojans around him would have been.

433. **vitavisse,**—the subject, *me*, left to be gathered from the context, as often in poetry. **vices,**—'encounter' (*i.e.* changing blows), or 'chances of war,' are both possible renderings. [*Danaum* is by some taken with *manu*, not with *tela* and *vices;* in this case the comma is placed after *vitavisse* not after *Danaum*, and the position of *et* is as in l. 383.]

434. **ut caderem,**—better taken with *si fata fuissent* than with *meruisse.* **divellimur,**—'we tear ourselves,' middle or reflexive use.

436. **gravior,**—'burdened'—the comparative having really an intensive force. (RC. 88. *b.* H. 444. 1. AG. 93. *a.*) **et,**—'also.' **tardus,**—'stiff.' **Ulixi,**—subjective genitive, 'dealt by.'

437. **vocati,**—better taken as participle agreeing with the subject of *divellimur* than as an indicative with *sumus* supplied. **clamore,**—'by the shouting' not 'with shouts.'

438–452. *At Priam's house Aeneas finds a fierce struggle going on, the Greeks trying to scale the battlements and to force the doors, the Trojans resisting.*

438. **vero,**—indicating that something important is to be told, that some crisis has been reached; cf. ll. 105 and 309. **pugnam,**—depending on *cernimus*, l. 441. **nusquam,**—that is, the struggle here is so intense that it seems impossible there should be any left to fight elsewhere.

439. **forent,**— =*essent* (RC. 70. H. 204. 2. AG. 119.)

440. **sic,**—looking back to *ceu..urbe.* **Martem indomitum,**—repeating the idea of *ingentem pugnam*, after the parenthesis.

441. **acta testudine,**—'under cover of a line of shields,' lit. 'the *testudo* being formed.' The *testudo* was formed by the shields being held above the soldiers' heads so as to overlap and form a continuous cover which received its name from its

resemblance to a tortoise shell. The assault is twofold: an attempt to scale the walls, 442–449, 458–468; and an attempt to force the gates, 449–450, 469–485. Both are referred to in the words *ad tecta ruentes* and *obsessum limen.*

442. **sub,**—'hard by, close to': the daring Greeks do not seek out weak parts to attack, but assail the wall where it is strongest.

443. **ad tela,**—'against, to ward off the weapons.'

444. **protecti,**—'to protect themselves'; lit. 'thus protected,' proleptic.

445. **contra,**—an adverb. **tecta domorum culmina,**—'the covered roof of the house,' 'the covering of the house roof': *tecta* and *culmina* repeat the same idea (as is often the case in Virgil). For the plural see on l. 9.

446. **quando,** — 'since.' **ultima,** — 'the end, the last extremity.'

447. **extrema in morte,**—'on the point of death.' **telis,**—'as weapons,' predicative.

448. **veterum,** etc.,—emphasizing the sadness of the position, where all that is glorious or dear to the Trojans is lost.

449. **imas,**—'beneath,' *i.e.* at the foot of the walls, on top of which are the defenders just mentioned.

450. **obsedere,**—'block, beset,' to prevent their being forced in. In l. 441 the same word is used of the beseigers.

451. **instaurati,**—supply *sunt.* **succurrere,**—depending on *instaurati animi.* (RC. 101. *a.* iii.) **tectis,**—dative. (RC. II. 56. H. 386. AG. 228.)

452. **vim,**—'force.'

453–468. *Entering by a secret postern, Aeneas mounts to the roof. A tower is overturned upon the Greeks below, but without checking their attack.*

453. **limen erat,** etc.,—'there was an entrance by (lit. and) a secret door; a wonted passage connecting, one with another, the parts of Priam's palace, and a postern gate overlooked

(by the enemy).' The fourfold terms describe one and the same entrance. *Pervius usus*, lit. 'the custom of a thoroughfare,' a Virgilian way of saying 'an accustomed thoroughfare.'

455. **infelix,**—she was the widow of Hector (l. 270). **dum regna manebant,**—as in l. 22.

456. **saepius,**—'often and often, time and again,' stronger than *saepe*. **incomitata,**—it would not have been proper for her to go forth without her attendants, had not this secret passage made Priam's and Hector's palaces practically one.

457. **soceros,** — Hector's parents, Priam and Hecuba. **Astyanacta,**—the Greek accus. sing. of *Astyanax* (RC. 49. *d.*) **trahebat,**—he was too small to take equal steps with her.

460. **turrim,**—depending on *aggressi*, l. 463. The tower was level with the front of the wall, not back from it. **summis tectis,**—'from the top of the roof,' or perhaps 'with its lofty roof.'

461. **eductam,**—'rising.'

462. **solitae,**—supply *sunt*; it agrees with the second of its three subjects, *Troja, naves, castra.*

463. **ferro,**—here meaning 'bars, levers.' **qua,** etc.,— 'where the high floor showed feeble joinings,' referring probably to the place where the tower was built into the roof of the palace.

464. **convellimus,**—present tense of a labored action, taking time. **altis,**—'high,' [or according to some 'deep,' as intensifying the effort.]

465. **impulimus,**—perfect tense of a single sudden act. **ruinam trahit,**—'comes crashing down'; cf. *ruinam dedit*, l. 310.

469–505. *Pyrrhus at last cuts his way through the doors into the palace where all is confusion, and where the Greeks rushing in have at their mercy Priam and his household.*

469. **vestibulum,**—the space before the door. **Pyrrhus,**— Achilles' son, who, on his father's death was brought to Troy

from Scyros, where he had been living with his mother's father. From his coming late to the war he was called Neoptolemus (*new-war*), and to this Virgil may be alluding in l. 473.

470. **exsultat,**—probably referring to both his actions and his state of mind. **telis et luce aëna,**—hendiadys (see on l. 319.) for 'weapons of flashing bronze.'

471. **in lucem,**—to be connected grammatically with *convolvit*, l. 474, but so far from this word that it practically is independent, 'coming to the light.' **pastus,**—'that has fed upon,' middle use. The idea is that the poison of the serpent is derived from noxious plants it eats, and that in spring it is most venomous.

472. **frigida,**—with *bruma* not *terra*. **tumidum,**—'swollen,' either of its size or perhaps with reference to the torpor of its late condition.

475. **arduus ad solem,**—'uprising to the sun.' This is not the same as *in lucem* l. 471, which referred to its coming out from beneath the earth, while this suggests its greeting the warmth of the sun after the cold of winter. **ore,**—'in his mouth.' (RC. 85. *k*. i.)

479. **dura,**—with *limina* emphasizing the resistance to be overcome.

480. **limina,**—here the doors themselves. **perrumpit, vellit,**—present of an action in progress, *i.e.* an attempted action; **cavavit,** l. 481, the perf. of the finished act, the act succeeded in. **cardine,**—instead of having hinges, the ancient door swung on a post inserted in sockets in the lintel and threshold.

481. **aeratos,**—notice the emphatic position (see on l. 353); so *robora*, l. 482. **firma,**—with *robora*.

482. **dedit fenestram,**—'made an opening,' cf. *dedit ruinam*, l. 310. **lato ore,**—RC. 85. *c*. H. 419. II. AG. 251.

483. **atria longa,**—the usual plan of the ancient Greek or Roman house was a succession of large courts or halls with smaller rooms lying on each side.

484. **veterum penetralia,**—the pathos heightened by the suggestion that this privacy, now ruthlessly violated, had been respected by a loyal people for so many generations.

485. **armatos,**—the guards of the palace.

487. **miscetur,**—'is all in confusion with.' **cavae aedes,**—the inner chambers where the women of the household lived.

488. **aurea,**—if this is not a constant epithet, its force must lie in the contrast between the distracted house of Priam and the bright stars where dwelt the ever-blessed gods.

490. **oscula figunt,**—by way of farewell.

491. **vi patria,**—'with his father's might.' Achilles was the greatest warrior of the Greeks. **claustra,**—the bars that still remained after an opening had been cut in the door.

492. **ariete crebro,**—'with incessant blows of the ram.'

494. **fit via vi,**—'force makes a way.' **aditus,**—the cognate object of *rumpunt.*

496. **non sic,**—'not so (fiercely),' implying that the simile is not quite adequate.

497. **exiit, evicit,**—the perfect tense denotes the moment when the river has just burst forth and is at the height of its power.

498. **cumulo,**—'in a towering mass.'

501. **nurus,**—must here include the fifty daughters of Priam. **per,**—'among.'

502. **foedantem,**—of Priam alone. Altars were specially polluted by the blood of priests or of the innocent. That here they were the altars of Priam's own hearth makes his death more pitiful.

503. **illi,**—Homer tells of the fifty chambers in Priam's house for his sons and their wives, and fifty for his daughters and their husbands. **spes tanta,**—'that large hope.'

504. **barbarico,**—to the Greeks (whom the Roman writers imitated) all not Greek were barbarians. [Some, looking to *spoliis*, take it to refer to barbarian tribes whom the Trojans had conquered.]

506–558. *Priam takes up arms but is induced by Hecuba to take refuge with her at the altar. Pyrrhus rushes in pursuing Priam's son Polites, who dies at his father's feet. Priam himself is dragged by Pyrrhus from the altar and slain.*

506. **quae fata,**—it is implied in lines 501-2 that he was slain; here the story is told in detail. **requiras,**—'you may ask.' (RC. 98. *c.* H. 485. AG. 311. *a.*)

507. **uti,**—'when'; so *ut*, l. 520.

508. **medium,**—agreeing with *hostem*, not with *penetralibus* as might have been expected.

509. **senior,**—'the old man.' Notice how the effect is increased by the juxtaposition of *senior desueta trementibus.*

510. **umeris,**—dative. (RC. II. 74. H. 384. II. 2. AG. 225. *d.*)

511. **cingitur,**—'girds on,' the middle use (see on l. 273). **fertur,**—of an action only begun, 'advances, makes towards.' **moriturus,**—see on l. 408.

512. **nudo,**—'bare.' Virgil is thinking of the Roman house, in the *atrium* or chief court of which was a large opening in the roof to allow smoke from the braziers to pass out. Underneath this opening was a space hollowed out to receive the rain, and often surrounded with plants.

515. **nequiquam,**—the altar was destined to prove no protection. **altaria circum,**—connected with *condensae*, l. 517. For the position of the preposition see RC. 110. *f.* H. 569. II. 1. AG. 263. N.

516. **praecipites,**—'driven headlong,' agreeing with *columbae.*

517. **sedebant,**—it was usual for suppliants to sit close to an altar.

518. **ipsum,**—even the weak and aged king, who would naturally have been the last to take arms for defence. **sumptis,**—'wearing.'

519. **quae . . . dira,**—'what dreadful purpose.'

520. **cingi,**—'to gird yourself,' the passive used reflexively, but not, as in l. 511, with the accus. For the infin. see RC. 101. *a*. iii.

521. **defensoribus istis,**—'defenders such as these arms of thine,' rather than 'defenders such as thee.' Not Priam's weakness but the uselessness of all resistance is meant, as l. 522 shows. For the abl. see RC. 85. *h*. i. H. 414. I. AG. 243.

522. **non,**—understand some words like *defendere posset*, or *egeret*. **meus,**—showing the mother's affection. **afforet,**—see on l. 440. (RC. 99. *h*. ii. i. H. 510. AG. 308.)

523. **concede,**—'retire.'

524. **moriere,**—future, = *morieris*. **simul,**—'with us.' **recepit,**—'drew.'

525. **sacra longaevum,**—a sight that might win respectful usage from even an enemy.

526. **Pyrrhi,**—'at Pyrrhus' hand.' (RC. 81. *c*. H. 396. II. AG. 214.)

528. **vacua,**—for all were gathered in the main hall at the altar.

529. **saucius,**—note the emphatic position (see on l. 353). **infesto vulnere,**—'with wound levelled at him,' *i.e.* about to strike him.

530. **jam jamque tenet,**—'is just catching him,' of what is all but done. *Jam* repeated for emphasis' sake.

531. **evasit,**—from the long corridors to the central hall.

533. **media in morte,**—'in the very grip (lit. midst) of death.'

534. **voci iraeque,**—'a wrathful cry'; hendiadys (see on l. 319).

535. **at,**—'now,' common in indignant exclamations.

536. **di,**—from *deus*; (RC. 9. H. 51. 6. AG. 40. *f*.) **qua,**—fem. of *qui* (or *quis*) indefinite. (RC. 26. H. 190. 1. AG. 105. *d*.) **pietas,**—usually the regard due to the gods from men, here the regard that in return the gods should have towards men, *i.e.* justice or mercy. **quae curet,**—translate by infin. (RC. 99. *c*. H. 503. AG. 320. *a*.)

537. **persolvant, reddant,**—for subj. see RC. 98. *a.* H. 483. AG. 267. The line is of course ironical.

538. **cernere,**—for the poetical construction of infin. for *ut* and subj. see RC. 101. *a.* iii. AG. 273. *c.*

539. **foedasti,**—to touch or even to see a dead body was a pollution; how much more in the case of one's own son.

540. **satum,**—supply *esse,* from *sero.* **quo,**—(RC. 95. *l.* i. H. 415. II. AG. 244. *a.*) **mentiris,**—Pyrrhus' answer (l. 549.) shows Priam's meaning to be that Pyrrhus is an unworthy son of such a father.

541. **in hoste,**—as in l. 390. Here *in hostem* 'towards an enemy' might have been expected. After Hector was slain and dragged to the Grecian camp by Achilles (l. 272), Priam went secretly to Achilles' tent to ransom the body of his son. **fidem,**—'trust.'

544. **fatus,**—see on l. 2. **senior,**—as in l. 509. **sine ictu,**—'without force.'

545. **rauco,**—seemingly an idle epithet, though in an emphatic position; perhaps it is implied that all the spear could do was to make the shield ring, it could do no damage.

546. **ex,**—the usual reading is *et,* in which case *repulsum* of l. 545 will be an indicative with *est* understood. **nequiquam,**—not piercing the brass, but only the leather covering. **umbone,**—is the projecting point in the centre of the shield.

547. **Pyrrhus,**—supply *respondit;* see on l. 42. **referes, ibis,**—the future with imperative force, as often in English.

548. **tristia,**—like *degenerem* of l. 549 from Priam's point of view.

549. **narrare,**—'to tell of,' w. acc.

550. **morere,**—imperative of *morior.* **ipsa,**—'very'; a further sign of Pyrrhus' ruthlessness.

553. **extulit,**—could mean either 'drew' or 'raised,' perhaps including both. **lateri,**—see on l. 36.

554. **haec,**—supply *erat.* By many *fatorum* is connected with *Priami,* not with *sorte.* The difference is slight.

555. **tulit,**—'bore him off.'

556. **populis,**—usually taken as abl. with *superbum* (RC. 85. *m.* H. 416. AG. 245.); by some as dat. (over, lit. for) with the whole phrase (RC. 82. *f.* H. 384. 4. AG. 235).

557. **jacet,**—the present more pathetic, as though it were still there. Virgil refers to a legend that Priam's body was exposed on the shore near Sigaeum.

558. **sine nomine,**—unrecognizable from the absence of the head, and of any external mark of honor.

559–804. **Aeneas' escape from the city.**

559–566. *Aeneas now in horror bethinks himself of his own household, and looking round for followers, finds that all are gone.*

559. **tum primum,**—until now he had been full of desperate courage.

560. **imago,**—not a vision but the thought, only very vividly presented to him.

561. **aequaevum,**—giving one reason why Priam's death suggested the thought of Anchises. The usual word is *aequalis.*

563. **casus,**—'danger,' lit. 'condition.'

564. **copia,**—'force,' for the more usual *copiae.* **sit,**—for subjunctive see on l. 350.

565. **corpora saltu dedere,**—'have leaped headlong.' Compare *morsu*, l. 215, and *lapsu*, l. 225.

566. **dedere,**—'have sunk into'; supply *corpora* with which *aegra* agrees. **aegra,**—'in their wretchedness.' 'sick at heart.' Its position seems to indicate that it applies to those alone who had fallen back into the burning house; those who leaped to the ground had more energy and were not so utterly unnerved.

567–587. *At this moment he espies Helen, the cause of Troy's overthrow, trying to hide herself, and is minded to slay her.*

[Lines 567–588 are not found in most manuscripts, but few editors doubt their genuineness.]

567. **jamque adeo,**—'and so now.' **super eram,**—from *supersum*; this separation of a word is called *tmesis.*

569. **Tyndarida,**—for the form see on l. 457. Helen is meant.

570. **erranti,**—Aeneas is still on the palace roof, and is now looking about for a way to descend. He does not finally leave the citadel till l. 632. **per,**—'over.'

571. **sibi,**—with *praemetuens.* **infestas Teucros,**—'the enmity of the Trojans.' **eversa ob Pergama,**—'because of the overthrow of Pergamus.' Compare on l. 413.

572. **Danaum,**—subjective genitive; cf. l. 526. (RC. 81. *c.* H. 396. II. AG. 214.) **conjugis,**—Menelaus.

574. **aris,**—'at the altars.' (RC. 85. *k.* i. H. 425. 2. N. 3. AG. 258. *f.*) **invisa,**—possibly 'unseen,' repeating the idea of l. 568. But as that idea was so strongly brought out there, a repetition seems unlikely. The other meaning, 'hated,' 'a hateful thing,' is the regular use of the word in Virgil, and is in harmony with the thought of ll. 571–573.

576. **ulcisci,**—depending on the idea of 'desire,' implied in *ira subit.* (RC. 101. *a.* iii. H. 533. II. N. 3.) **sceleratas,**—a transferred epithet; 'the penalty of guilt,' 'vengeance on the accursed one.' [Some translate 'an impious punishment,' referring to the guilt of slaying a suppliant at the altar.]

577. **scilicet,**—in bitter protest. **patrias Mycenas,**—either *Mycenas* is used of Greece in general, as in l. 25 (a view rather unlikely here because of the reference to Sparta also), or else Virgil confuses the homes of the two sons of Atreus. Menelaus was king of Sparta (having succeeded Tyndareus, Helen's father), Agamemnon of Mycenae.

578. **regina**,—while the other Trojan women would go as captives.

579. **patres**,—'parents'; compare *soceros*, l. 457. We must not assume that Virgil departed from the usual account, and meant that both parents were still living, or that she had more children than the one (Hermione); Aeneas is thinking only that she will not share the losses of the other Trojan women.

580. **comitata**,—passive force, though deponent. (RC. 68. *c*. H. 231. 2. AG. 135. *b*.) Notice too the abl. of instrument instead of abl. of agent with *ab*.

581. **occiderit**,—This, with *arserit* and *sudarit*, refers to something prior to the time of *aspiciet*, *ibit* and *videbit*, and looked back upon from the same future time.

582. **totiens**,—in the frequent battles on the plain before Troy during the siege. **sudarit**,—for the form see RC. 66. H. 235. AG. 128. *a*.

584. **feminea**,—the adjective equivalent to a genitive noun.

585. **nefas**,—abstract for concrete, 'the abomination.' **merentis**,—with *poenas*, for the more usual *de* with abl., 'vengeance on one who deserves it.' Another reading is *merentes*, agreeing with *poenas*, 'deserved vengeance,' using a partic. strictly applicable only to the person; compare *sceleratas poenas*, l. 576.

586. **laudabor**,—'I shall be praised for having, etc.,' with the same construction of infin. that might follow *dicar*. **explesse**,—for *explevisse* (RC. 66. H. 235. AG. 128. *a*.), so *satiasse*, l. 587.

587. **ultricis flammae**,—the feeling of vengeance put for the actual revenge. Translate the gen. by 'with.' For the gen. with verbs of *filling*, see RC. 81. *f*. iii. H. 410. V. 1. AG. 248. *c*. R.

588–633. *His mother, the goddess Venus, stays his hand, opens his eyes to see the gods destroying Troy, and bids him seek safety for himself and his family from Troy's inevitable ruin.*

589. **videndam,**—'to view,' 'to my sight.' RC. 104. *c.* H. 544. N. 2.

590. **obtulit,**—for the indic. with *cum*, see RC. II. 170. *c.* H. 521. II. 1. AG. 325. *b.* **pura in luce,**—not veiled in a cloud, as was so often the case when gods revealed themselves to mortals.

591. **alma parens,**—kept for effect to the end of the clause. **confessa deam,**—'confessing her godhead,' 'her godhead manifest,' literally 'confessing herself a goddess,' with *se* understood. **qualis et quanta,**—'of such mien and stature as,' 'as fair and stately as.' The gods were in stature, as in all other points, greater than mortals.

592. **dextra,**—the hand with which he was about to slay Helen. **prehensum,**—agreeing with *me* understood; 'grasped and held me.'

593. **roseo,**—reminding us of her beauty. **insuper,**—in addition to her restraining action.

594. **quis tantus,**—'what is this great....that.' **iras,**—for plural see on l. 9.

595. **nostri,**—gen. plur. of *ego*. (RC. 60. *b.* H. 446. N. 3. AG. 194. *b.*) As a goddess Venus uses the plural of herself. **tibi,**—for dat. see RC. 82. *f.* H. 384. 4. N. 2. AG. 235. *a.* Translate 'your regard for me.' In neglecting his family, he was slighting Venus, to whom its members were dear.

596. **ubi,**—'where.' **fessum aetate,**—compare *aevo gravior*, l. 435.

597. **liqueris,**—subjunctive. (RC. 99. *d.* H. 529. I. AG. 334.); so *superet*. **superet,**—Virgil often uses *supero* in the sense of *supersum*. **-ne,**—'whether': strictly it should have followed *superet*.

598. **omnes,**—may be accusative with *quos* (which is governed by *circum*) or nominative with *Graiae acies*.

599. **ni resistat,**—'did not......withstand them.' The present for the regular imperf. as if to imply that her watchful care was still being exercised; so *tulerint* for *tulissent*.

600. **tulerint,**—the perf. of an act vividly conceived as already (but for Venus' care) accomplished. **hauserit,**—'would have drunk (their blood)'; a rather bold personification.

601. **tibi,**—'as you think'; (RC. 82. f. H. 384. 4. N. 3. AG. 235.) **facies,**—subject of *evertit*, l. 603. 'It is not the hated beauty....but the harshness of the gods that is overturning, etc.'

602. **culpatus,**—'whom you blame,' lit. 'blamed (by you).'

603. **a culmine,**—implying utter destruction, as in l. 290.

604. **aspice,**—Venus, to show him that her words are true and that therefore it is useless to resist further, opens his eyes to see the gods destroying Troy; then, lest this unnerve him too much, she bids him, in l. 606, to have no fear in doing as she directs (l. 619). **omnem,**—with *nubem*, l. 606. **obducta tuenti,**—'is drawn over thy sight'; *tuenti* agreeing with *tibi*.

605. **umida circum caligat,**—'spreads its misty darkness around you'; *umida* agreeing with *quae*.

606. **tu,**—making the appeal more direct. **qua,**—compare on l. 536.

608. **saxis,**—RC. 85. *h*. H. 413. AG. 243.

609. **mixto,**—in prose this would rather have been *mixtum* with *fumum*.

610. **Neptunus,**—appropriately the god who built the walls of Troy now destroys them, for according to the legend he had been cheated of his promised reward by Laomedon, the king of Troy.

612. **hic,**—answering to *hic*, l. 608. **Scaeas portas,**—lit. 'the left, *i.e.* western gate,' looking towards the sea and the Grecian camp; see on l. 693. Both the singular and the plural are used by Virgil.

613. **prima,**—used as in l. 334. **socium,**—indicating her friendliness to the Greeks.

615. **jam,**—calling attention to the fact that even Pallas, lately the protectress of Troy, was arrayed against the city.

arces,—will also recall that lately she had her temple there. **respice,**—Aeneas was now on the point of leaving the citadel.

616. **nimbo effulgens,**—'gleaming from her storm cloud.' The *aegis* or shield of Pallas, on which was the Gorgon's head, would, when shaken, call forth the storm and lightning. [Another reading is *limbo*, a border, here used of the bright robe which Pallas wore.] **saeva,**—abl. with *Gorgone.*

617. **Pater,**—*i.e.* Jupiter. **secundas,**—'successful.'

619. **eripe fugam,**—'hasten thy flight,' suggesting also the extricating of himself from the encircling foes. **labori,**—'the struggle,' *i.e.* the (now useless) toil of battle.

620. **patrio limine,**—as in l. 321, of Anchises' house.

621. **dixerat,**—see on l. 705. **se condidit,**—'vanished.'

622. **apparent,**—'there appear.' **facies,**—'forms,' not 'faces.'

623. **numina,**—'presences.' A word is chosen that denotes the exercise of their divine powers.

624. **tum vero,**—'then at length'; his eyes were now opened; see on l. 438. **visum,**—understand *est.*

625. **Neptunia,**—see on l. 610. The walls built by a god might be supposed indestructible, but not when the gods themselves were compassing their overthrow.

626. **ac veluti....cum,**—'even as when.' **antiquam,**—suggesting the long duration of Troy's power.

627. **crebris bipennibus,**—'with many an axe.'

628. **eruere,**—infin. with *instant*, 'strive hard to overthrow.

629. Notice the heightening of effect by repetition in *tremefacta*, *concusso*, *nutat.* **comam,**—the so-called Greek accus.; see on l. 57.

631. **congemuit,**—for the force of the perfect see on l. 497. Not the moment of its fall, but the moment after its fall is chosen for the picture in this line. **traxit ruinam,**—as in l. 465. **jugis,**—either 'on the ridges' or 'from the heights' is a possible rendering.

632. **descendo,**—from the citadel. **ducente Deo,**—'under the guidance of Heaven,' for while *deo* refers to Venus (compare l. 664), yet it seems to be more indefinite than *dea*.

633. **dant tela,** etc.,—repeating the idea of *flammam.... expedior*, but bringing out more prominently the supernatural protection afforded him.

634–670. *Aeneas, returning to rescue his household, cannot induce his father Anchises, weary of life, to flee with him, and in despair is about to rush forth again to die in battle.*

634. **perventum,**—supply *est*; 'I reached.' (RC. 96. *b.* H. 301. 1. AG. 146. c.)

635. **antiquas,**—here implying 'ancestral.' **tollere,**—Anchises' infirmity is accounted for by lines 648–649.

636. **primum,**—an adjective with *quem.* (RC. 88. *d.*)

637. **producere,**—the complementary infin. instead of the more regular acc. with future infin.

638. **vos,**—emphatic, and repeated l. 640; it implies, 'you by yourselves without me.' **quibus,**—dative with *est* understood. (RC. 82. *g.* H. 387. AG. 231.) **integer aevi,**—'whose blood is not dulled by age,' lit. 'untouched in respect of age.' (RC. 81. *f.* ii. H. 399. III. AG. 218. c.)

639. **solidae,**—predicate nom. **suo,**—emphatic, 'its own,' 'its natural.'

641. **me,**—emphatic by position, 'as for me'; the subject of *ducere.* **voluissent,**—RC. 99. *h.* ii. 1. H. 507. III. AG. 308.

642. **servassent,**—compare *satiasse*, l. 587. **satis superque,**—'enough and more (than enough) that I have seen, etc.' In prose we should have had *satis superque est quod*, etc.; here the adverbs directly modify *vidimus.* **una,**—emphasized by separation from *excidia*; the plural is noteworthy.

643. **excidia,**—poetic plural, see on l. 9. The allusion is to the capture of Troy by Hercules in the reign of Priam's father, Laomedon, who had cheated Hercules of a promised reward.

superavimus,—with the force and construction of *supersum*; compare l. 597. (RC. 82. *f.* H. 384. 4. AG. 235.)

644. **sic,**—probably modifying *positum*, 'thus,' *i.e.* 'as you see.' **positum, affati, corpus,**—all imply that he must be regarded as already dead. *Pono* is used of laying out for burial; *affor* of the triple *vale* ('farewell') spoken by relatives when the body was left on the funeral pile.

645. **ipse manu,**—not 'by my own hand' in the sense of suicide; but 'I myself by my hand,' meaning that he will win death for himself by attacking the enemy. **miserebitur,**—'take pity,' and so kill him.

646. **exuviasque petet,**—a further reason for being sure of being killed. **facilis,**—'light, trifling.' This is a very unusual expression for one of ancient times to use; burial was a sacred duty, and the spirits of the unburied wander, as Virgil tells us in Bk. VI., about the shore of the other world, longing to enter but forbidden to cross until a hundred years are past. Only Anchises' extreme weariness of life and the strong resolve not to hamper his son's flight can explain the strangeness of his words.

647. **invisus divis,**—Anchises was punished for having boasted of Venus' love for him.

648. **ex quo,**—a common phrase meaning 'ever since,' probably to be explained by adding *tempore*.

649. **afflavit,**—'blasted.' **ventis,**—perhaps referring to an idea, held by some in Virgil's day, that the lightning was due to a violent wind rending the storm cloud. **contigit,**—'struck.'

650. **talia,**—with *memorans*, which may here be rendered by 'in saying.'

651. **nos,**—Aeneas and his men. **effusi lacrimis,**—(RC. 85. *e.* ii. H. 419. III. AG. 248. R.); supply *sumus*. From these words there is easily supplied some such idea as *oramus*, 'we beg,' on which the clause *ne..vellet* would depend. (RC. 99. *a.* 2. H. 498. 1. AG. 331.)

653. **incumbere,**—'to lend fresh weight to,' *i.e.* 'to aggravate or to bring nearer.'

654. **incepto,**—depends upon *in*. The combination *incepto* and *sedibus* seems to us strange in serious verse, but compare l. 378.

655. **feror,**—meaning rather 'I turn' than 'I rush.' It expresses the impulse to have recourse to arms, not the actual taking up arms; cf. l. 668. **miserrimus,**—because of his despair.

656. **consilium, fortuna,**—the former of what is planned by human foresight, the latter of what is due to chance or the intervention of the gods.

657. Notice the abrupt change to the words spoken in desperation. **mene,**—*me* is made emphatic by its position. **posse,**—for pres. infin. after *sperasti* see RC. 101. *a*. ii.

658. **sperasti,**—for *speravisti*. (RC. 66. H. 235. AG. 128. *a.*); *spero* and *spes* are sometimes used of what is looked forward to without pleasure or desire; 'did you think.'

659. **tanta,**—'this great.'

660. **animo,**—local abl. **periturae,**—makes definite the force of *addere*.

661. **isti,**—'such as you wish,' referring to Anchises' words, l. 645.

662. **jam,**—'soon.' **multo de sanguine,**—'reeking with the blood,' lit. '(coming) from the abundant blood.'

663. **obtruncat,**—as if it were his habit to do so. Some think the present is used merely to bring the past act vividly before the mind.

664. **hoc erat quod,**—'was this the reason why'; *quod* really an adverbial accus. (RC. 83. *e*. H. 378. 2. AG. 240. *a.*) The impf. *erat* because he goes back to the time when Venus formed her plan.

665. **eripis,**—the present as his rescue is (if he will only have it so) still in progress. **ut....cernam,**—explaining *hoc*.

667. **cernam,**—the present tense is not quite regular after

erat. Possibly the present *eripis* intervening may have caused the change, or the vivid realization of a scene so near at hand may be more prominent than Venus' purpose.

668. **lux ultima,**—meaning by this the day of death.

669. **sinite revisam,**—'let me go back to.' For the subj. without *ut* see RC. 99. *a.* 2. i. H. 499. 2. AG. 331. R. 2. **instaurata,**—proleptic, as the battle would be renewed by him only when he had gone back; translate 'and renew.'

670. **nunquam,** — an extremely emphatic negative, as 'never' often is in English. **omnes,**—emphatic; the others may quietly await death, he will avenge himself beforehand.

671–704. *As Creusa is trying to dissuade her husband from leaving her and his son Iulus, a tongue of fire appears on the boy's head, followed by thunder and a shooting star. This token of divine favor overcomes Anchises' unwillingness to leave Troy.*

671. **hinc,**—'thereupon.' **accingor,**—reflexive or middle use. **clipeo,**—dative with *insertabam.*

672. **insertabam aptans,**—'I was fitting,' lit. 'I was thrusting..into..adjusting it.' The strap through which the arm was thrust was called *insertorium.* The imperfect is used of the details of his uncompleted preparations. (RC. 97. *b.* H. 469. II. 1. AG. 277. *c.*)

673. **ecce autem,**—used as in l. 203.

674. **patri,**—'to his father'; far more effective than *mihi* would have been. **tendebat,**—'was holding out,' in appeal to his fatherly feelings.

675. **et,**—'also.' **rape,**—'carry.' **in omnia,**—'to all perils,' 'to whate'er befalls.'

676. **expertus,**—'from what you have learned,' lit. 'having had experience' during his recent absence. **sumptis in armis,**—'in taking up arms.' (RC. II. 235. H. 549. N. 2. AG. 292. *a.*)

677. **cui,**—'to whom,' suggesting a cruel foe, or 'to what,' suggesting an horrible fate.

678. **conjunx,** etc.,—'I, once called, etc.' **relinquor,**—agreeing with the nearest of the three nominatives

680. **dictu,**—RC. 105. *b.* H. 547. AG. 303. **oritur,**—notice the change from the imperfects (ll. 671–679) describing the situation to the vivid present.

681. **manus inter,** etc.,—'between the hands and faces,' an exact description of the child's position, implying also that he was the object of their regard at the moment. *Inter ora* might also be rendered 'before the eyes.'

682. **levis,**—'light, slender.' **visus,**—supply *est.*

683. **apex,**—the tongue or cone of flame is so called, from its resemblance to a long spike on the cap (called *apex*) worn by certain priests in Rome. **tactu,**—'to the touch'; see on *dictu,* l. 680. **molles,**—of the soft wavy locks of a child.

684. **flamma,**—supply *visa est.* **pasci,**—the metaphor is not to be pressed, as *tactu innoxia* shows.

685. **trepidare,**—historical infin.; so *excutere* and *restinguere.* (RC. 101. *d.* H. 536. 1. AG. 275.); here, as is usual, expressing excitement.

686. **sanctos,**—as sent from heaven.

688. **caelo,**—see on l. 36. **cum voce,**—'saying'; compare l. 378.

690. **hoc tantum,**—'this is my one prayer'; supply some such word as *precor* 'I ask.' [Others connect *aspice nos hoc tantum,* 'look on us but this much,' making *hoc* an adverbial accus.]

691. **deinde,**—'then,' answering to the *si* clause. **firma,**—'confirm.' The Romans always looked for a second good omen to ratify the first; if none came the interpretation might be in doubt; if an evil omen came it neutralized the first.

692. **senior,**—as in l. 509. **que,**—often used where *cum* might have been expected; translate 'when.'

693. **intonuit,**—impersonal. **laevum,**—adverbial. (RC.

83. *e*. H. 371. II. AG. 238) Thunder in the east was a good omen. To the Romans, who faced the south in taking auspices, this would be on the left; to the Greeks, who faced the north, on the right.

694. **stella,**—a meteor or shooting star is meant. **cucurrit,**—'shot.'

695. **illam,**—'the star'; 'it' is not emphatic enough to represent *illam* here. **labentem,**—'as it glided.'

696. **Idaea silva,**—possibly this may have indicated the direction the fugitives were to take. The other details given are for picturesqueness' sake, not, as some have thought, having each its interpretation as an omen.

697. **signantemque,**—to be connected with *claram* rather than with *labentem*. **vias,**—poetic plur. 'its course.'

698. **dat lucem,**—'is bright,' compare *dedit ruinam*, l. 310. **late circum loca,**—'the region all about.' **sulfure,**—also spelled *sulphure*, as in the vocabulary.

699. **hic vero,**—'then,' 'thereupon'; compare *tum vero*, l. 309. **se tollit ad auras,**—'rises up,' lit. 'raises himself to the heavens,' *i.e.* erect. He had evidently (see ll. 644 and 654) been lying down awaiting his fate.

701. **jam nulla,**—'no longer': for the repetition of *jam* see on l. 530. **adsum,**—'I am there'; much more emphatic than 'I shall go' or 'I shall follow' would be; notice too the present *sequor*.

702. **patrii,**—'of my fathers.' **nepotem,**—the portent had marked him out as specially the hope of the family.

703. **vestroque,** etc.,—'under your divine protection Troy stands.' Troy is not utterly lost or abandoned by the gods; she yet lives and has a future before her in the household of Aeneas.

704. **equidem,** — emphasizing *cedo* and untranslateable. **tibi comes,**—'as thy comrade,' 'in thy company.'

705–729. *Aeneas, bearing his father on his shoulders and leading his son by the hand and with his wife following, sets out, after appointing a meeting place for his servants outside the city.*

705. **dixerat,**—the pluperf. giving about the force of 'he ended.'

706. **aestus,**—probably object of *volvunt*, not subject.

707. **imponere,**—imperative passive, with reflexive force. **cervici,**—for dat. see RC. II. 69. H. 386. AG. 228.

708. **umeris,**—abl. **labor iste,**—'such a burden as you'; compare l. 521.

709. **quo cumque,**—'however'; another case of *tmesis*, see on l. 567.

711. **sit,**—RC. 98. *a.* H. 483. AG. 266.; so *servet.* **longe,**—for safety; compare the directions in the next five lines. **servet,**—here 'follow' or 'follow carefully.'

712. **dicam,**—future indicative; a relative clause. **animis advertite vestris,**—'attend to,' lit. 'turn towards with your minds.' The common construction would have the accus. 'turn your minds towards.'

713. **urbe egressis,**—'as you leave the city,' lit. 'to those who have left the city.' (RC. 82. *f.* ii. H. 384. N. 3. AG. 235. *b.*)

714. **desertae,**—'solitary, lonely,' rather than 'abandoned,' as it seems to have been the custom to place Ceres' temples in retired places. The epithet here is transferred from the temple to the goddess.

715. **servata,**—agreeing with *cupressus.*

717. **sacra,**—those entrusted to his care by Hector; see l. 293.

718. **me,**—'as for me'; compare l. 641; strictly it is subject of *attrectare.* **digressum,**—'who have just come from,' agreeing with *me.*

719. **nefas,**—supply *est.* The idea of pollution by blood is

common to all ages. **vivo,**—purification had to be in running water.

721. **subjecta,**—'stooping,' 'which bears the burden,' lit. 'placed beneath,' referring in thought to *umeros* as well as to *colla*. The order is not the logical one, for it is only after the covering is placed on his shoulders that he takes up his father. **colla,**—for plur. see on l. 9.

722. **veste, pelle,**—these are one and the same (hendiadys, see on l. 319); 'a skin as a covering,' or 'the covering of a skin.' **super,**—adverb. **insternor,**—middle or reflexive use.

724. **se implicuit,**—'grasped tightly.' Notice the little touches of nature in this line. **non aequis,**—'uneven,' *i.e.* not keeping step with his father; compare ll. 322 and 457.

725. **opaca locorum,**—'shady places'; compare l. 332.

726. **me,**—object of *terrent*, l. 728. It will be best to render by the passive. **non ulla,**—more forcible than *nulla*.

727. **ex,**—translate 'in.' Latin uses *ex* or *ab* to denote the direction in which anything lies, lit. the direction from which it acts.

729. **suspensum,**—'anxious,' 'in my anxiety.' This feeling is due not to the chance sounds he hears, but to the responsibility and possible perils of his position. **comiti onerique,**—his father and his son.

730-767. *A sudden alarm turns them aside from the road and when they reach the rendezvous, Creusa is missing. Aeneas hastens back to the city to look for her.*

730. **portis,**—see on l. 36.

731. **evasisse viam,**—'to have accomplished the journey,' 'to have passed over the way in safety.' **creber,**—with *sonitus*, though we should have expected to have it joined to *pedum*.

732. **visus,**—supply *est*. Notice *videbar*, l. 730, the imperfect, giving a situation, while here the perfect narrates events.

734. **aera micantia,**—'the gleam of bronze.'

735. **mihi,**—'from me.' (RC. 82. *b.* i. H. 385. 2. AG. 229.) **nescio quod,**—'some,' with *numen.* (RC. II. 188. *c.* H. 529. 5. 3. AG. 334. *e.*) **trepido,**—with *mihi.* **male amicum,**—see on l. 23.

736. **confusam eripuit mentem,**—'took my reason all bewildered.' The two ideas, if referring to the same moment and action, are scarcely consistent; probably *confusam* like *trepido* pictures his state of mind before he lost his wits. **cursu,**—'with all speed'; compare l. 321.

737. **regione,**—'direction.'

738. **misero,** — dative, agreeing with *mihi* understood, 'wretched me.' (RC. 82. *b.* i. H. 385. 2. AG. 229.) **fatone erepta.**—The simplest way of taking this passage seems to be to make *fato erepta*, in spite of the position of *ne*, apply to all three cases.

739. **substitit,**—this and the other verbs of the line are indicative in spite of the *incertum (est)* following. a mixture of the direct and indirect question.

742. **tumulum,**—after verbs of motion the poets often omit *ad* in cases where it would be found in prose. **antiquae,**—strictly of the temple; compare l. 714.

743. **collectis,**—abl. absol. **una,**—femin. nom.

744. **fefellit,**—from *fallo*; 'was missed by,' lit. 'escaped.'

746. **eversa urbe,**—compare l. 643

747. **Teucros,**—here an adjective.

749. **cingor armis,**—compare on l. 520. **fulgentibus,**—as if to imply that he was no longer eager to keep out of danger. Probably one of his servants had borne the armor from the city.

750. **stat,**—'I am resolved,' 'my purpose is fixed'; compare *sedet*, l. 660; the subject is the infin. clauses following. **omnem,**—rather than *totam*, emphasis being gained by the repetition.

754. **observata,**—having the force of a verb co-ordinate with *sequor.* **lumine,**—'with the eyes,' 'with my eyes.'

755. **animo,**—understand *est*; 'fills my soul.' Another reading is *animos*, poetic plur., the object of *terrent*.

756. **si forte,**—repeated to indicate how he clings to every hope. **si tulisset,**—'in the hope that, etc.,' subjunctive in virtual indirect narration. (RC. II. 216. H. 528. AG. 341. *c.*)

761. **porticibus,**—those of Juno's temple seemingly. **Junonis,**—appropriately her temple is chosen by the Greeks whom she had befriended; compare l. 612.

763. **Troia,**—a trisyllable.

764. **adytis,**—dative, compare on l. 735.

765. **auro solidi,**—'of solid gold,' though Virgil has made the adj. go with *crateres* not with *auro*, which is the abl. of material. (RC. 85. *l.* ii. H. 415. III. AG. 244. *c.*)

766. **pueri, matres,**—these would be sold into slavery.

768-804. *While he is searching, the shade of Creusa appears, to comfort him for her loss, to reveal to him something of his future, and to explain her present condition. After in vain attempting to embrace her, he returns to the rendezvous, where a large body of exiles has gathered, and with these at dawn makes for mount Ida.*

768. **quin etiam,**—'nay even.' **jactare,**—the word suggests random and reckless cries.

771. **quaerenti,**—'as I searched,' agreeing with *mihi*, l. 773. **tectis,**—'among the homes.'

772. **infelix,**—the subsequent lines show that the epithet 'sad' is due to Aeneas' frame of mind, not to the lot of Creusa; to him it was a sad sight.

773. **visa,**—understand *est*. **nota,**—abl. of comparison, 'larger than was wont,' 'larger than in life.' The ancient poets often speak of the gods or of the spirits of the dead as of superhuman size; compare l. 592.

775. **affari, demere,**—historical infin. (RC. 101. *d.* H. 536. 1. AG. 275.)

776. **quid tantum juvat,**—'what help is there in, etc.'

778. This line in most manuscripts reads *te comitem hinc asportare*; for what reason has the transposition been made?

779. **fas,**—*est* may be supplied, or *fas* may be regarded, with *ille*, as subject of *sinit*. **ille,**—(RC. 92. *c*. H. 450. 4. AG. 102. *b*.)

780. **exsilia,**—properly to be taken with *arandum (est)*; this is correctly used with *aequor*, but loosely, suggesting 'must be endured,' with *exsilia*; compare on l. 259. **tibi,**—(RC. 82. *d*. H. 388. AG. 232.)

781. **terram venies,**—see on l. 742. **Lydius,**—according to many ancient legends, the Etruscans, living on the north bank of the Tiber, came originally from Lydia in Asia Minor. **arva opima virum,**—'the rich fields of mighty men' seems better than 'fields rich in mighty men.' If the former, it probably recalls a phrase of Homer's for tilled land, 'the labor of men' (compare l. 306), and suggests a land where agriculture is flourishing (to Virgil an ideal condition for Italy); if the latter, compare for the gen. *dives opum*, l. 22.

783. **res laetae,**—'prosperous fortunes.'

784. **parta,**—supply *sunt*; 'have been won,' the future realized as present in prophecy. **lacrimas Creusae,**—'tears for C.'; objective gen. (RC. 81. *d*. H. 396. III. AG. 217.) Probably the connection of thought is equally close with the preceding and the succeeding words.

785. **non ego,**—emphatic, in connection with l. 787, and meaning 'such as I.' **Myrmidonum, Dolopum,**—see on l. 7.

786. **servitum,**—supine. (RC. 105. *a*. H. 546. AG. 302.) **matribus,**—dative; (RC. II. 55. H. 385. I. AG. 227.)

788. **deum,**—see on l. 14. **genetrix**—the goddess Cybele, a Phrygian divinity, who might thus appropriately save the Trojan Creusa and add her to her train.

790. **lacrimantem,**—agreeing with *me* understood, the object of *deseruit*.

792. **conatus,**—supply *sum*. **collo,**—dat. (RC. II. 74.

H. 381. II. 2. AG. 225. *d.*) **dare circum,**—for *circumdare*; compare l. 218.

793. **frustra,**—with *comprensa.*

794. **par,**—'even as,' lit. 'equal to.' **simillima,**—RC. 13. H. 163. 2. AG. 89. *b.* **somno,**—very possibly Virgil has in mind a dream rather than sleep itself.

795. **sic,**—*i.e.* thus bereft, summing up the situation and feelings suggested by the last few lines.

797. **admirans,**—'to my surprise.' **matresque virosque,**—probably exhaustive of each sex.

798. **exsilio,**—for dat. see RC. 82. *c.* H. 384. 1. 3. AG. 233. **pubem,**—here seemingly 'a people,' not different from the *matres virosque.* [Others take the three words as referring to three separate classes, *pubem* being 'the youth.']

799. **animis opibusque,**—'in heart and fortunes.' the latter including their equipment and all they had saved. **parati,**—'ready (to go).' If they are a pitiful body of exiles, they are resolute and strong.

800. **velim,**—for subjunc. see RC. 99. *e.* i. H. 529. II. AG. 342. **pelago,**—'over the sea'; the way by which. **deducere,**—the usual word for conducting a body of Romans to found a colony; hence to a Roman the word would be very suggestive.

801. **jugis,**—see on l. 33. **Lucifer,**—perhaps with a thought that this was Venus' star.

803. **opis,**—seems to be equally 'aid given' and 'aid received.'

804. **cessi,**—implying both 'I yielded to fate' and 'I withdrew.' **sublato,**—from *tollo.*

It should be noticed with what art Virgil has brought this turbulent story to a quiet ending, and has sent forth his band of exiles at dawn, as if to suggest a bright future before them.

VOCABULARY

TO

VIRGIL'S AENEID, BOOKS I.-VI.

MARKS AND ABBREVIATIONS.

The quantity of all vowels long by nature has been marked. Vowels not marked are to be considered short by nature.

w. stand for *with*. The other abbreviations are common and do not need explanation.

VOCABULARY.

A.

ā, ab, (abs), prep. w. abl., *from, away from; on the side of, on; after, since; by.*

Abās, antis, m., an ancient king of Argos; also one of Aeneas' company.

ab-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *hide;* of a sword, *plunge.*

ab-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *lead* or *carry away; draw back.*

ab-eō, -īre, -iī (-īvī), -itum, *go from, go away, depart, vanish.*

abi-ēs, -etis, f., *fir-tree; fir*, i.e., the wood.

ablātus, from **auferō.**

ab-luō, ere, -luī, -lūtum, *wash away; purify.*

abnegō, āre, āvī, ātum, *refuse, decline.*

ab-nuō, ere, -nuī, -nūtum, *refuse, reject.*

abol-eō, ēre, -ēvī (-uī), -itum, *destroy, efface.*

ab-ripiō, ere, -ripuī, -reptum, *tear* or *carry* or *snatch away, catch.*

ab-rumpō, ere, -rūpī, -ruptum, *break off, tear asunder; sever, violate.*

abruptus, a, um, part. of **abrumpō; in abruptum**, *sheer down.*

ab-scindō, ere, -scidī, -scissum, *cut off, tear, rend.*

abscon-dō, ere, -dī, (-didī), -ditum, *conceal; lose from sight.*

absēns, entis, part. of **absum**, *absent.*

ab-sistō, ere, -stitī, *withdraw, retire; cease, desist.*

abs-tineō, ēre, -tinuī, -tentum, *keep back; refrain.*

abstrū-dō, ere, -sī, -sum, *hide.*

absum, abesse, āfuī, *be far away, be absent, be distant; be wanting.*

ab-sūmō, ere, -sumpsī, -sumptum, *take away, destroy, consume.*

āc, *and, and further;* in comparisons *than, as.*

Acamās, antis, m., a Greek warrior.

acanthus, ī, m., *the acanthus*, a plant.

Acarnān, nānis, adj., *of Acarnania* (a province in Greece); or subst., *an Acarnanian.*

ac-cēdō, ere, -cessī, -cessum, *come near, approach, visit.*

accelerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *hasten.*

ac-cendō, ere, -cendī, -cēnsum, *kindle, set on fire; inflame, excite, rouse.*

accēssus, ūs, m., *approach, entrance.*

ac-cīdō, ere, -cīdī, -cīsum, *cut into, hack.*

ac-cingō, ere, -cinxī, -cinctum, *gird on, arm one's self with;* in pass. *gird one's self with, gird on; make ready; have recourse to.*

ac-cipiō, ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, *receive, take; hear, learn; welcome.*

accītus, ūs, m., *summons;* (in abl. sing. only.)

accommodō, āre, āvī, ātum, *fit.*

accubō, āre, āvī, ātum, *lie, couch.*

ac-cumbō, ere, -cubuī, -cubitum, *lie on; recline.*

accumulō, āre, āvī, ātum, *heap up, load; lavish upon.*

ac-currō, ere, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursum, *run to, hasten forward.*

ācer, ācris, ācre, *sharp; eager, violent, fierce, keen, bitter.*

acerbus, a, um, *bitter, harsh, hostile; full of pain, sorrowful.*

acernus, a, um, *of maple, maple-.*

acerra, ae, f., *censer.*

acervus, ī, m., *heap.*

Acesta, ae, f., a town in Sicily.

Acestēs, ae, m., a Sicilian king.

Achaemenidēs, ae, m., a companion of Ulysses.

Achāicus, a, um, *Achaean, Grecian.*

Achāius, a, um, *Achaean, Grecian.*

Achātēs, ae, m., a companion of Aeneas.

Acherōn, ontis, m., a river of the lower world; *the lower world.*

Achillēs, is, m., the bravest of the Greeks against Troy.

Achillēus, a, um, *of Achilles, Achilles'.*

Achīvus, a, um, *Achaean, Grecian;* as subst. in plur., *the Greeks.*

Acīdālia, ae, f., an epithet of Venus, (from a favorite fountain, Acidalius, in Boeotia).

aciēs, ēī, f., *edge* (of a sword); *line of battle, line, battle; keen sight.*

acquī-rō, ere, -sīvī, -sītum, *get, gain.*

Acragās, antis, a mountain and a town in Sicily.

acta, ae, f., *sea-shore, edge of the sea.*

Actius, a, um, *Actian, of Actium* (a promontory on the west coast of Greece).

acūtus, a, um, *sharp.*

ad, prep. w. acc., *to, towards; against; at, on; according to.*

adam-as, -antis, m., *adamant.*

Adamastus, ī, m., a Greek.

ad-dīcō, ere, -dīxī, -dictum, *yield, surrender.*

ad-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *add, give.*

ad-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *draw back; tighten; draw.*

ad-eō, -īre, -iī (-īvī), -itum, *approach; meet, attack.*

adeō, adv., *so much, to such a degree, so; in fact, indeed.*

adhibeō, ēre, uī, itum, *apply; summon, invite.*

adhūc, adv., *hither; hitherto, as yet; still, yet.*

ad-igō, ere, -ēgī, -āctum, *drive, force; hurl.*

ad-imō, ere, -ēmī, -emptum, *take away.*

aditus, ūs, m., *entrance, approach, access; means of approach.*

ad-juvō, āre, -jūvī, jūtum, *aid, help, assist, support.*

admīror, ārī, ātus sum, *gaze at with wonder, marvel at.*

ad-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *admit, allow to approach.*

admoneō, ēre, uī, itum, *admonish, warn; remind.*

ad-moveō, ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, *bear, bring; offer.*

ad-nītor, ī, -nīsus or **-nīxus sum,** *lean on, press upon; strive.*

adnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *swim to, float to.*

ad-nuō, ere, -nuī, -nūtum, *nod, give assent; promise.*

ad-olcō, ēre, -oluī, -ultum, *increase, magnify; sacrifice to; offer.*

ad-olēscō, ere, -olēvī, -ultum, *grow up, mature.*

adoper-iō, -īre, -uī, -tum, *cover.*

ador-ior, īrī, -tus sum, *attack; attempt, undertake.*

adōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *adore, worship; entreat.*

Adrastus, ī, m., a king of Argos.

adsum, adesse, adfuī, *be present, be at hand; come forward; aid, assist.*

adulterium, ī, n., *adultery.*

adultus, a, um, from **adolēscō.**

ad-vehō, ere, -vexī, -vectum, *carry, bring;* pass., *be carried, ride, sail.*

advēlō, āre, āvī, ātum, *veil; encircle, deck.*

advena, ae, m., *stranger, adventurer, alien.*

ad-veniō, īre, -vēnī, -ventum, *come to, arrive at, arrive, reach.*

adventō, āre, āvī, ātum, *keep coming, approach.*

adventus, ūs, m., *approach, arrival.*

adversor, ārī, ātus sum, *oppose, refuse.*

adversus, a, um, part. of **advertō,** *turned toward, facing, opposite, in front; unfavorable, opposing, hostile.*

adver-tō, ere, -tī, -sum, *turn towards;* with **animum** or **animis,** *give heed to.*

advocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *call, summon.*

ad-volvō, ere, -volvī, -volūtum, *roll up.*

adytum, ī, n., *the innermost part of a temple, the sanctuary, shrine;* also *the recesses of a tomb.*

Aeacidēs, ae, m., *a son* or *descendant of Aeacus.*

Aeaeus, a, um, *Aeaean, of Aea* (in Colchis).

aedēs, is, f., (sing.) *temple;* (plur.) *house, court.*

aedificō, āre, āvī, ātum, *build, construct.*

Aegaeus, a, um, *Aegean.*

aeger, gra, grum, *ill, sick, sickly, feeble; weary; sad, sick at heart.*

aemulus, a, um, *emulous; envious, jealous.*

Aeneadēs, ae, m., *descendant of Aeneas.* **Aeneadae, ārum,** plur., *the comrades of Aeneas; the Trojans.*

Aenēās, ae, m., *Aeneas,* the hero of the Aeneid.

aēnus, a, um, *of brass, bronze, copper;* the neut. as a subst., *copper vessel, cauldron.*

Aeolia, ae, f., an island near Sicily.

Aeolidēs, ae, m., *a descendant of Aeolus.*

Aeolius, a, um, *of Aeolus; Aeolian.*

Aeolus, ī, m., the god of the winds.

aequaevus, a, um, *of equal age.*

aequālis, e, *equal;* as subst., **aequālēs,** *companions, comrades, mates.*

aequō, āre, āvī, ātum, *make smooth; make equal; do justice to, measure, match; keep pace with; equal;* **aequātus, a, um,** *even, steady;* with **caelo,** *towering up to;* with **velis,** *squared;* with **rostris,** *abreast.*

aequor, oris, n., *surface, stretch; surface of the sea, sea, waves.*

aequus, a, um, *even, level; equal; impartial, righteous; fair, friendly, propitious, favorable; requited;* the neut. as subst., **aequum, ī,** n., *justice.*

āēr, āeris, m., *air, cloud, mist; breeze.*

aeratus, a, um, *covered with,* or *made of, bronze; bronze-plated.*

aereus, a, um, *made of,* or *covered with, bronze; bronze.*

aeri-pēs, -pedis, *bronze-footed.*

āerius, a, um, *aërial; lofty.*

aes, aeris, n., *copper* or *bronze; something made of bronze*, e.g. trumpet, arms.

aes-tās, -tātis, f., *summer; summer air* or *weather*.

aestuō, āre, āvī, ātum, *boil, seethe*.

aestus, ūs, m., *heat, surging fire; surge, surf; waves, tide*.

ae-tās, -tātis, f., *age; years, old age; a time, an age*.

aeternus, a, um, *eternal, everlasting, undying*.

aeternum, adv., *for ever, eternally*.

aether, eris, m., *the upper air, the ether; the heavens, the sky; heaven*.

aetherius, a, um, *of the sky or heavens, heavenly, celestial*.

Aethiops, opis, m., *an Ethopian*.

aethra, ae, f., *the clear sky*.

Aetna, ae, f., a volcano in Sicily.

Aetnaeus, a, um, *of Aetna, Aetnaean*.

aevum, ī, n., *age, years; time; youth; old age*.

affābilis, e, *affable, courteous*.

affātus, ūs, m., *speech, mode of address*.

affectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *aim at; seize*.

afferō, afferre, attulī, allātum, *bring*; with reflexive, *come*.

af-fīgō, ere, -fīxī, -fīxum, *fasten*; in pass. *cling to*.

afflictus, a, um, *shattered, ruined; wretched*.

afflō, āre, āvī, ātum, *breathe upon, shed upon; blow upon; inspire*.

af-fluō, ere, -flūxī, -flūxum, *flow towards; flock in, throng in*.

affor, ārī, ātus sum, *speak to, address; salute*.

affore and **afforem** from **adsum**.

Africa, ae, f., *Africa*.

Africus, a, um, adj., *African*; as subst., **Africus, ī**, m., *the southwest wind*.

Agamemnonius, a, um, *of Agamemnon*, the leader of the Greeks against Troy.

Agathyrsī, ōrum, m., a people of Scythia.

Agēnor, oris, a king of Phoenicia and an ancestor of Dido.

ager, agrī, m., *land; field, country*.

agger, eris, m., *mound, heap, bank, embankment; rampart, barrier*.

aggerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *increase, swell*.

ag-gerō, ere, -gessī, -gestum, *heap upon*.

agglomerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *attach one's self to, join*.

ag-gredior, ī, -gressus sum, *approach; accost; attack; attempt, essay, undertake*.

agitātor, ōris, m., *driver, charioteer*.

agitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *drive, pursue; persecute, toss about; rouse, hasten; quicken*.

agmen, minis, n., *train, band, current, course; movement, stroke; throng, column, army*.

agna, ae, f., *a ewe lamb*.

a-gnōscō, ere, -gnōvī, -gnitum, *recognize*.

agnus, ī, m., *lamb*.

agō, ere, ēgī, āctum, *drive, impel, steer; send up, raise; do, make; spend, pass*; w. reflexive, *present one's self, go by, come forward*; imperative, *come! up!*

agrestis, e, *of the country, rustic, rural, woodland*.

agricola, ae, m., *husbandman, farmer, peasant*.

āiō, defective vb., *say yes; say, affirm*.

Ajāx, ācis, m., the name of two warriors among the Greeks before Troy.

āla, ae, f., *wing*; in hunting, *beaters*.

alacer, eris, ere, *eager, joyous*.

ālātus, a, um, *winged*.

Alba, ae, f., an ancient city in Latium.

Albānus, a, um, *of Alba, Alban;* as subst., **Albānī, ōrum,** m., *the Albans.*

albēscō, ere, *grow white, whiten.*

albus, a, um, *white.*

Alcīdēs, ae, m., *a descendant of Alcaeus,* especially *Hercules.*

āles, ālitis, *winged, on wings;* as subst., m. or f., *a bird.*

Alētēs, is, m., a companion of Aeneas.

aliēnus, a, um, *of another, another's; foreign, strange, alien.*

āliger, era, erum, *winged.*

aliquī, qua, quod, indef. adj., *some.*

aliquis, qua, quid, indef. pron., *some one;* also as adj., *some.*

aliter, adv., *otherwise;* **haud aliter,** *just so.*

alius, a, ud, *another, other;* in plur., *others:* if repeated in sing., *one — another;* in plur., *some — others.*

al-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *glide to, come to.*

alligō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bind, fasten; confine, imprison.*

al-loquor, ī, -locūtus sum, *speak to, address.*

almus, a, um, *fostering, bountiful; kindly, gracious.*

alō, ere, aluī, alitum or **altum,** *feed, nourish, sustain; give strength to.*

Alōīdēs, ae, m., *a son of Aloeus.*

Alphēus, eī, m., a river in the Peloponnesus.

Alpīnus, a, um, *of the Alps, Alpine.*

altāria, ium, n. plur., *an altar, a high altar.*

altē, adv., *on high, high.*

alter, era, erum, *the other;* if repeated, *the one — the other.*

alternō, āre, āvī, ātum, *do by turns, alternate; waver, be perplexed.*

alternus, a, um, *in turn, by turns; alternate.*

altrīx, īcis, f., *foster-mother, nurse, fostress.*

altus, a, um, *high, lofty; deep, profound;* neut. as subst., **altum, ī,** n., *heaven, the sky; the deep, the sea.*

alumnus, ī, m., *foster-child, son.*

alveus, ī, m., *hollow, channel; hull; ship, boat.*

alvus, ī, f., *belly, body.*

amāns, antis, pres. part. of **amo,** as subst., m. or f., *a lover.*

amāracus, ī, m., *amaracus, marjoram.*

amārus, a, um, *bitter; unpleasant, painful; sad.*

Amāzōn, onis, f., *an Amazon.*

Amāzonis, idis, f., *an Amazon.*

Amāzonius, a, um, *Amazonian.*

ambāgēs, is, f., *circuit, winding, turning; details of a story; mystery, riddles, obscure oracles.*

amb-edō, ere, -ēdī, -ēsum, *eat round, devour; consume.*

ambiguus, a, um, *doubtful, uncertain; hesitating, wavering; obscure, dark, mysterious; twofold, double.*

amb-iō, -īre, -īvī (-iī, -ītum, *surround, encircle; entreat, win over.*

ambō, ae, ō, in plur. only, *both.*

ambrosius, a, um, *divine, immortal; divinely beautiful.*

āmēns, entis, *beside one's self, distracted, frantic; amazed.*

am-iciō, īre, -icuī -ixī, -ictum, *wrap around, cover, conceal.*

amictus, ūs, m., *an outer garment, veil, robe, covering.*

amīcus, a, um, *friendly, kindly.*

amīcus, ī, m., *friend.*

ā-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *let go; lose.*

amnis, is, m., *stream, river.*

amō, āre, āvī, ātum, *love, cherish;* with **litus,** *hug.*

amoenus, a, um, *pleasant, lovely, delightful.*

amor, ōris, m., *love, longing, desire ; a love-charm ;* personified, *Love, Cupid, the God of love.*

Amphrȳsius, a, um, *of Amphrysus* (a river in Thessaly), *Amphrysian.*

am-plector, ī, -plexus sum, *wind around, encircle ; embrace, cling to.*

amplexus, ūs, m., *embrace, caress.*

amplius, adv., *more.*

amplus, a, um, *large, spacious ; splendid, glorious.*

Amycus, ī, m., a follower of Aeneas ; also a king of the Bebrycians.

an, conj., *or ; whether.*

an-ceps, -cipitis, *two-headed, double ; doubtful, undecided, dubious ; wavering.*

Anchīsēs, ae, m., the father of Aeneas.

Anchīsēus, a, um, *of Anchises.*

Anchīsiadēs, ae, m., *son of Anchises.*

ancora, ae, f., *anchor.*

Ancus, ī, m., *Ancus Martius,* fourth king of Rome.

Androgeōs, ō, m., a Grecian leader ; also a son of Minos, king of Crete.

Andromachē, ēs, f., wife of Hector.

anguis, is, m., *snake, serpent.*

angustus, a, um, *narrow ;* neut. as subst., **angustum, ī,** n., *a narrow place.*

anhēlitus, ūs, m., *panting.*

anhēlō, āre, āvī, ātum, *pant.*

anhēlus, a, um, *panting, heaving.*

anīlis, e, *of an old woman.*

anima, ae, f., *air, wind. blast ; breath, life ; spirit, shade.*

animal, ālis, n., *a living thing, animal.*

animus, ī, m., *soul, mind, will, heart, impulse, feeling, inclination ; courage ; passion, wrath.*

Anius, ī, m., a king and priest of Delos.

Anna, ae, f., Dido's sister.

annālēs, ium, m. plur., *history.*

anne, *or ;* (**an** with interrogative **ne**).

annōsus, a, um, *full of years, old, aged.*

annus, ī, m., *year ; season.*

annuus, a, um, *yearly, annual.*

Antandros, ī, f., a town in Mysia.

ante, prep. w. acc., *before ;* adv., *before, formerly, sooner ;* for **ante....quam** see **antequam.**

anteā, adv., *formerly, hitherto.*

ante-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *carry before ; prefer.*

antenna, ae, f., *sail-yard.*

Antēnor, oris, m., a Trojan.

Antēnoridēs, ae, m., *a son of Antenor.*

antequam, conj., *sooner than, before.*

Antheus, ī, (acc. **Anthea**), m., a follower of Aeneas.

antīquus, a, um, *old, ancient, belonging to ancient times ; former.*

antrum, ī, n., *cave, cavern.*

Aornos, ī, m., Lake Avernus.

aper, aprī, m., *wild boar.*

aper-iō, īre, -uī, -tum, *lay open uncover, disclose ; show, reveal make known ; open up ;* in pass. or with **se,** *appear, come in sight.*

apertus, a, um, *uncovered, open ; clear, cloudless.*

ap-ex, -icis, m., *summit, peak ; tongue* or *cone of flame.*

apis, is, f., *bee.*

Apoll-ō, -inis, m., the god *Apollo.*

appāreō, ēre, uī, itum, *appear, come in sight, be visible, be evident.*

appellō, āre, āvī, ātum, *address ; call, name, proclaim, hail.*

ap-pellō, ere, -pulī, -pulsum, *drive to, bring to.*

applicō, āre, āvī (uī), ātum (itum), *join to, bring to, drive to.*

aprīcus, a, um, *sunny; sun-loving, basking.*

aptō, āre, āvī, ātum, *fit, put on, adjust; equip, furnish; fashion, prepare.*

aptus, a, um, *fitted, attached; studded.*

apud, prep. w. acc., *with, by, near, at.*

aqua, ae, f., *water; stream.*

aquilō, ōnis, m., *the north wind.*

aquōsus, a, um, *watery, rainy, wet.*

āra, ae, f., *altar,* in plur.; **Ārae, ārum,** *the Altars,* a group of rocks in the Mediterranean.

arātrum, ī, n., *plough.*

arbor, -oris, f., *tree, wood;* something made of wood, *mast, oar.*

arboreus, a, um, *of a tree; tree-like, branching.*

Arcadius, a, um, *of Arcadia, Arcadian.*

arcānus, a, um, *secret, private;* neut. as subst., **arcānum, ī,** n., *a secret, mystery.*

arceō, ēre, uī, *enclose, confine, lock, bind; keep at a distance, keep ajar.*

arcess-ō, ere, -īvī, -ītum, *call, summon, call up.*

Arciten-ēns, -entis, *bearing a bow;* as subst., *the archer-god, Apollo.*

Arctos, ī, f., the constellation of the two bears, hence, *the north.*

Arctūrus, ī, m., a conspicuous fixed star.

arcus, ūs, m., *bow; rain-bow; arch.*

ardēns, entis, *burning, glowing, gleaming; fiery, eager.*

ardeō, ēre, arsī, arsum, *burn, be ablaze; glow, gleam; rage, be eager, long.*

ardēscō, ere, arsī, *take fire, blaze out; be inflamed, be on fire.*

ardor, ōris, m. *fire, heat; ardor, enthusiasm, zeal.*

arduus, a, um, *high, lofty, steep;* neut. as subst., **arduum, ī,** n., *a height, a steep.*

arēna see **harēna.**

arēnōsus see **harēnōsus.**

āreō, ēre, uī. *grow dry, become parched.*

ārēns, entis, *dry, parched.*

Arethūsa, ae, f. a fountain in Sicily.

argentum, ī, n., *silver; plate, money.*

Argīvus, a, um, *of Argos, Argive; Grecian;* masc. plur. as subst., **Argīvī,** *the Argives, the Greeks.*

Argolicus, a, um, *of Argos, Argolic; Grecian.*

Argos, n. (only nom. and acc.), also plur., **Argī, ōrum,** m., *Argos,* a city in the Peloponnesus.

arg-uō, ere, -uī, -ūtum, *show, prove.*

āridus, a, um, *dry, parched.*

ari-ēs, -etis, m., *ram; battering ram.*

arma, ōrum, n., plur., *arms, weapons, armor; implements, tools, instruments, utensils; tackle.*

armātus, a, um, part. of **armō,** *armed, equipped;* masc. as subst., **armātus, ī,** m., *an armed man, soldier.*

armentum, ī, n., *cattle for ploughing; herd, drove.*

armi-ger, -gerī, m., *armor-bearer.*

armipot-ēns, -entis, *powerful in arms, warlike.*

armisonus, a, um, *with ringing armor, of the clanging armor.*

armō, āre, āvī, ātum, *arm, equip.*

armus, ī, m., *shoulder; flank, side.*

arō, āre, āvī, ātum, *plough; till, inhabit.*

arrēctus, a, um, part. of **arrigo,** *erect, rising, lifted up; pricked up, attentive; keen, eager, heightened.*

ar-ripiō, ere, -ripuī, -reptum *seize.*

ars, artis, f., *art, skill; artifice, craft, cunning, trick.*

arti-fex, -ficis, m., *craftsman, artist; schemer, plotter, trickster.*

artus, ūs, m., *joint; limb; parts of the body.*

artus, a, um, part of **arceo**, *confined; close, tight, narrow.*

arvum, ī, n., *field; land, region; shore.*

arx, arcis, f., *citadel, stronghold; height, summit.*

Ascanius, ī, m., the son of Aeneas.

a-scendo, ere, -scendī, -scēnsum, *climb, mount, ascend.*

ascēnsus, ūs, m., *climbing, ascent.*

Asia, ae, f., *Asia Minor; Asia.*

aspargō (or **aspergō**), **inis**, f., *sprinkling; spray.*

aspectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *look upon, gaze at.*

aspectus, ūs, m., *glance, gaze; sight, appearance, look, aspect.*

asper, era, erum, *rough, rugged, thorny; embossed; harsh, bitter, fierce, cruel.*

asperō, āre, āvī, ātum, *roughen, ruffle.*

a-spiciō, ere, -spexī, -spectum, *behold, see; look on, regard; consider.*

aspīrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *breathe upon* (trans. or intrans); *favor, smile on.*

asportō, āre, āvī, ātum, *carry, carry away.*

Assaracus, ī, m., a king of Troy and grandfather of Anchises.

as-sentiō, īre, -sēnsī, -sēnsum (also deponent), *agree, consent, approve.*

asservō, āre, āvī, ātum, *watch over, guard.*

assiduē, adv., *continually, constantly, always.*

assiduus, a, um, *incessant, constant.*

assimilis, e, adj., *like,*.

assuētus, a, um, perf. part. pass. of **assuesco**, *accustomed, trained.*

assultus, ūs, m., *assault, attack.*

as-surgō, ere, -surrēxī, -surrēctum, *rise up, rise.*

ast, conj., another form of **at.**

a-stō, -stāre, -stitī, *stand by* or *near; alight; stand, arise.*

astrum, ī, n., *a star;* **sub astra**, *to heaven;* in plur., *the sky, heavens, firmament.*

Astyan-ax, -actis, m., the son of Hector.

asȳlum, ī, n., *place of refuge; sanctuary.*

at or **ast**, conj., *but, yet, still, however, moreover; now.*

āter, tra, trum, *black, dark, sad, gloomy.*

Atiī, ōrum, m., *the Atii*, name of a Roman family.

Atl-as, -antis, m., a fabled king changed to a mountain in Africa.

atque or **āc**, conj., *and, and also, and further, and in fact;* in comparisons, *as, than.*

Atrīdēs, ae, m., *a son of Atreus.*

atrium, ī, n., *hall, court;* in plur., more generally, *halls, rooms, chambers.*

atrōx, ōcis, *cruel, harsh, fierce, savage.*

at-tingō, ere, -tigī, -tactum, *touch, reach, find, overtake.*

attollō, ere, *lift up, raise; build, rear, throw up, heave;* with **se**, *rise.*

attonitus, a, um, perf. part. pass. of **attonō**, *spell-bound, astounded, amazed, awed, confounded.*

atton-ō, āre, -uī, -itum, *thunder at, strike with awe.*

attrectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *touch, handle.*

Atys, Atyos, m., a young Trojan.

auctor, ōris, m., *founder; author, instigator, contriver, counsellor; surety, backer.*

audāx, ācis, *bold, daring, courageous, gallant.*

audens, entis, pres. part. of **audeo**, *bold, fearless.*

audeō, ēre, ausus sum, *dare, venture; be bold* or *daring.*

audiō, īre, īvī, ītum, *hear, listen* or *hearken to; heed; examine, inquire into.*

auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātum, *bear away, carry off; shut out, blot out;* with **se,** *take one's self off, hurry away.*

augeō, ēre, auxī, auctum, *increase.*

augur, uris, m. and f., *augur, soothsayer; seer, prophet;* in apposition as adj., *prophetic.*

augurium, ī, n., *art of divination; omen, sign, foreboding.*

Augustus, ī, m., the emperor C. Octavius Caesar.

aula, ae, f., *hall, court, palace.*

aulaeum, ī, n., *tapestry, hanging, curtain.*

Aulis, idis, f., a seaport of Boeotia.

aura, ae, f., *air, breeze; breath; sky, heavens, upper world; gleam, sheen;* **ferre sub āuras,** *bring to light;* **ad auras,** *up, on high, aloft.*

aurātus, a, um, *gilded, adorned with gold.*

aureus, a, um, *of gold, golden; gilded; glittering, splendid.*

auricomus, a, um, *with golden hair;* hence, *with golden foliage.*

aurīga, ae, m., *charioteer, driver.*

auris, is, f., *ear.*

aurōra, ae, f., *dawn, morning;* personified, *Aurora, the goddess of dawn.*

aurum, ī, n., *gold.*

Ausonia, ae, f., a poetic name for Italy.

Ausonius, a, um, *Ausonian, Italian.*

ausp-ex, -icis, m. and f., *soothsayer, seer;* hence, *director, guide, favorer.*

auspicium, ī, n., *divination, augury, auspices; command, guidance, direction, government.*

auster, trī, m., *the south wind;* in general, *a gale.*

ausum, ī, n., *attempt, daring deed.*

aut, *or;* **aut — aut,** *either — or.*

autem, *but, however; also, now, again.*

Automedōn, ontis, m., the charioteer of Achilles.

autumnus, ī, m., *autumn.*

auxilium, ī, n., *aid, help, assistance; resources.*

avārus, a, um, *eager; covetous, greedy.*

ā-vehō, ere, -vexī, -vectum, *carry away, bear away;* in pass., *be gone, depart.*

ā-vellō, ere, -vellī (-vulsī), -vulsum, *tear from* or *away.*

Avernus, ī, m., a lake near Cumae. According to the myth, an entrance to the lower world was here; hence, *the lower world, hell.*

Avernus, a, um, *of Avernus;* neut. plur. as subst., **Averna, ōrum,** n., the *neighborhood of Avernus; the lower world, hell.*

āversus, a, um, part. of **averto,** *turned* or *turning away; with averted gaze, askance; estranged, alienated, hostile, unfriendly; far, remote.*

āver-tō, ere, -tī, -sum, *turn away, keep from, avert; end, remove.*

avidus, a, um, *eager, longing.*

avis, is, f., *bird.*

āvius, a, um, *out of the way, remote, unfrequented;* neut. as subst., **āvium, ī,** n., *an unfrequented place, by-way.*

avunculus, ī, m., *a mother's brother, uncle.*

avus, ī, m., *grandfather, forefather, ancestor.*

axis, is, m., *axle-tree; pole of the heavens, the heavens, sky; canopy, vault.*

B.

băca, ae, f., *berry.*

băcatus, a, um, *set with pearls.*

bacchor, ārī, ātus sum, *worship Bacchus; revel, rage, rave, fly* or *run wildly about;* perf. part. with pass. force, *sought* or *trodden in the revel.*

Bacchus, ī, m., the god of wine; hence, *wine.*

balteus, ī, m., *belt.*

barathrum, ī, n., *gulf, abyss, chasm.*

barba, ae, f., *beard.*

barbaricus, a, um, *barbaric, foreign.*

barbarus, a, um, *foreign, uncivilized, savage, barbarous.*

Barcaeī, ōrum, m., *the people of Barce,* a town in Libya.

Barcē, ēs, f., the nurse of Sychaeus.

beātus, a, um, *happy, blessed, fortunate.*

Bēbrycius, a, um, *of Bebrycia,* a province of Asia Minor, *Bebrycian.*

Bēlīdēs, ae, m., *son of Belus.*

bellātrīx, īcis, f., *a warrior maiden;* as an adj., *warlike.*

bellō, āre, āvī, ātum, *war, wage war.*

bellum, ī, n., *war, warfare; combat.*

bēlua, ae, f., *beast, monster.*

Bēlus, ī, m., the father of Dido; a distant ancestor of Dido; the father of Palamedes.

bene, adv., *well.*

benignus, a, um, *kindly, friendly.*

Berecyntius, a, um, *of Berecyntus,* a mountain in Phrygia, sacred to Cybele, *Berecyntian, a Berecynthian.*

Beroē, ēs, f., the wife of Doryclus, one of Aeneas' company.

bibō, ere, bibī, *drink, drink in.*

bibulus, a, um, *thirsty.*

bicolor, ōris, *two-colored, dappled.*

bidens, entis, f., *animal for sacrifice, victim.*

biformis, e, *two-formed, double.*

bīgae, ārum, f. plur., *pair of horses, span; (two-horse) chariot.*

biiugus, a, um, *yoked together; two-horse.*

bilinguis, e, *double-tongued, lying, false, treacherous.*

bīnī, ae, a, *two by two, two apiece; a pair, two.*

bipatēns, entis, *opening two ways, double; wide open.*

bipennis, e, *two-edged;* as subst., **bipennis, is,** f., *battle-axe.*

birēmis, is, f., *a vessel with two banks of oars; galley, ship.*

bis, adv., *twice.*

Bitiās, ae, m., a Carthaginian noble.

blandus, a, um, *smooth tongued, flattering, caressing, soft, pleasing.*

Bōla, ae, f., an ancient town in Latium.

bonus, a, um, *good, kindly.*

Boreās, ae, m., *the north wind.*

bōs, bovis, m. and f., *bull, bullock, ox.*

bracchium, ī, n., *arm, branch;* plur., *sail-yards, yards.*

brattea, ae, f., *thin plate of metal, gold-leaf, foil.*

brevis, e, *short; shallow;* neut. plur. as subst., **brevia, ium,** n., *shoals, shallows.*

breviter, adv., *briefly.*

Briareus, eī, m., a hundred-handed giant.

brūma, ae, f., *the shortest day in the year, the winter solstice; winter.*

brūmālis, e, *wintry, of winter.*

Brūtus, ī, m., *L. Junius Brutus,* the first consul of Rome.

būbō, ōnis, fem. in Virgil, but regularly masc., *owl, screech-owl.*

Būtēs, ae, m., king of the Bebrycians.

Būthrōtum, ī, n., a town of Epirus.

Byrsa, ae, f., the citadel of Carthage.

C.

cacū-men, -minis, n., *summit, peak.*

cadō, ere, cecīdī, cāsum, *fall; set, sink; drop, be towered; perish, die; sink, abate, cease, fail; fall out, happen, come to pass.*

cadūcus, a, um, *fallen, slain.*

cadus, ī, m., *large earthen jar, cask; funeral urn.*

caecus, a, um, *blind, blinded; aimless, confused; hidden, secret, dark, obscure; uncertain, doubtful.*

caedēs, is, f., *slaughter, violence, murderous outrage.*

caedō, ere, cecīdī, caesum, *cut; cut down; stay, slaughter.*

caelestis, e, *heavenly, celestial;* plur. as subst., **caelestēs, ium**, m., *the gods.*

caelicola, ae, m. and f., *a god.*

caelifer, era, erum, *heaven-supporting, sky-bearing.*

caelō, āre, āvī, ātum, *engrave, carve in relief, emboss.*

caelum, ī, n., *the sky, heavens, the upper world.*

Caeneus, eos or **eī, m.**, a girl changed by Neptune into a boy.

caenum, ī, n., *mud, filth.*

caerula, ōrum, n. plur., *the dark blue sea, the deep.*

caeruleus, a, um, *dark blue, sea-green, green; dark, black, gloomy.*

Caesar, aris, m., *Caesar Augustus*, the first emperor of Rome.

caesariēs, ēī, f., *hair, locks.*

caesp-es, -itis, m., *(cut) turf, sod.*

caestus, ūs, m., *cestus, gauntlet*, for boxing.

Caīcus, ī, m., a companion of Aeneas.

Cāiēta, ae, f., a town and harbor of Latium.

calcar, āris, n., *spur.*

Calchās, antis, m., a seer among the Greeks before Troy.

caleō, ēre, uī, *glow.*

calidus, a, um, *warm, hot.*

cālīg-ō, -inis, f., *mist, fog; darkness, gloom.*

cālīgō, āre, *veil in darkness or gloom; spread darkness.*

callis, is, m., *footway, track, path.*

calor, ōris, m., *warmth, heat.*

calx, calcis, f., *heel; foot.*

Camarina, ae, f., a town in Sicily.

Camillus, ī, m., *M. Furius Camillus*, a famous Roman.

camīnus, ī, m., *furnace, forge.*

campus, ī, m., *plain, field; level surface; the Campus Martius*, outside the walls of Rome.

candeō, ēre, uī, *be white, shine, glisten; be at a white heat, glow.*

candidus, a, um, *white, snow-white; fair, beautiful.*

candor, ōris, m., *whiteness.*

cāneō, ēre, uī, *be white, gray.*

canis, is, m. and f., *dog, hound.*

canistrum, ī, n., *basket.*

cānitiēs, em, ē, f., *hoariness; gray hair.*

canō, ere, cecinī, *sing; foretell; tell of, proclaim, spread abroad.*

canōrus, a, um, *tuneful, melodious, musical.*

cantus, ūs, m., *song, singing; note, blast, music.*

cānus, a, um, *hoary, gray; venerable.*

capess-ō, ere, -īvī, -ītum, *seize; make for, seek; execute, undertake, do.*

capiō, ere, cēpī, captum, *take, seize, lay hold of; reach, occupy; ensnare, delude, deceive; charm, fascinate.*

Capitōlium, ī, n., *the Capitol*, at Rome.

capra, ae, f., *she-goat.*

caprigenus, a, um, *of the goat kind, of goats.*

captīvus, a, um, *captured, plundered*; also as subst., *captive*.

captō, āre, āvī, ātum, *catch at eagerly; listen to catch.*

captus, a, um, perf. part. pass. of **capio**; as subst., **captus, ī,** m., or **capta, ae,** f., *a captive, a prisoner.*

capulus, ī, m., *handle, hilt.*

cap-ut, -itis, n., *the head, top, summit; life; soul; person.*

Capys, yos, m., a companion of Aeneas; a king of Alba.

carbasus, ī, f., *sail, canvas.*

carcer, eris, m., *prison, dungeon.*

carchēsium, ī, n., *drinking-cup, goblet.*

card-ō, -inis, m., *hinge, turning point, crisis.*

careō, ēre, uī, itum, *be without, be free from; be deprived of, lack, miss; give up, resign.*

carīna, ae, f., *keel, ship, vessel.*

carmen, minis, n., *song, note; prophecy, response; spell, incantation; verse.*

Carpathius, a, um, *of Carpathus*, an island in the Aegean sea, *Carpathian.*

carp-ō, ere, -sī, -tum, *pluck, pull off; enjoy; prey upon, waste, consume;* w. **viam,** *pursue, hasten on.*

cārus, a, um, *dear; loving, fond.*

Caspius, a, um, *Caspian.*

Cassandra, ae, f., a daughter of Priam.

cassus, a, um, *wanting, deprived of;* **in cassum** or **incassum,** adv., *in vain, vainly.*

castellum, ī, n., *castle, stronghold.*

castīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *chastise, punish; chide, reprove.*

Castrum, ī, n., *Fort* (as proper name); in plur., **castra, ōrum,** *camp, encampment.*

castus, a, um, *pure, spotless; pious, holy.*

cāsus, ūs, *m., fall, downfall, ruin; event, chance; emergency, crisis; misfortune, calamity, affliction, mishap.*

catēna, ae, f., *chain, fetter.*

caterva, ae, f., *crowd, train, throng.*

Catō, ōnis, m., *M. Porcius Cato*, a famous Roman.

catulus, ī, m., *young dog; whelp, cub.*

Caucasus, ī, m., a chain of mountains in Asia.

cauda, ae, f., *tail,*

Caulōn, ōnis, m., a town in Southern Italy.

causa, ae, f., *cause, reason, motive; pretext; cause* or *case at law.*

cautēs, is, f., *a rough, pointed rock, crag, reef.*

cavea, ae, f., *cavity; spectators' seats, theatre.*

caverna, ae, f., *hollow, cavern, cave.*

cavō, āre, āvī, ātum, *hollow out, make an opening in.*

cavus, a, um, *hollow; empty, vain.*

Cēcropidēs, ae, m., *a son of Cecrops*, an ancient king of Athens; in plur., *the Athenians.*

cēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssum, *go, withdraw, depart; give way, yield, submit; fall to, come into possession of.*

Celaenō, ūs, f., one of the Harpies.

celebrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *resort to in crowds; keep holiday, hold a festival; celebrate.*

cel-er, -eris, -ere, *swift, fleet, quick, rapid.*

celerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *hasten, hurry, quicken.*

cella, ae, f., *storehouse; cell.*

cēlō, āre, āvī, ātum, *conceal, hide.*

celsus, a, um, *lofty, high.*

Centaurus, ī, m., *Centaur,* a fabulous monster, half man, half horse; **Centaurus, ī,** f., the name of a ship.

centum, indecl. num. adj., *hundred.*

centumgeminus, a, um, *hundredfold;* (of Briareus) *hundred-armed.*

Ceraunia, ōrum, n. plur., *the Ceraunian mountains,* in Epirus.

Cerberus, ī, m., the three-headed dog that guarded the entrance of the lower world.

Cereālis, e, *of Ceres; wheaten;* w. **arma,** *for corn-dressing* or *making bread.*

cerebrum, ī, n., *brain.*

Cer-ēs, -eris, f., the goddess of agriculture; hence, *corn, grain.*

cernō, ere, crēvī, crētum, *separate; see, discern, behold; perceive, understand; determine, decide.*

certāmen, minis, n., *contest, struggle, strife; rivalry, emulation.*

certātim, adv., *emulously, eagerly.*

certē, adv., *certainly, indeed, surely, truly.*

certō, āre, āvī, ātum, *contend, strive, vie with, rival.*

certus, a, um, perf, part. pass. of **cernō,** *determined, resolved; certain, fixed, sure, inevitable; steady, unfaltering, trusty; true, undoubted;* **certum facere,** *to inform, tell.*

cerva, ae, f., *hind, deer.*

cervīx, īcis, f., *neck.*

cervus, ī, m., *stag, deer.*

cessō, āre, āvī, ātum, *stop, cease, slacken, abate; be idte.*

cētus, ī, m., in plur., **cētē,** n., *sea-monster, whale.*

cēterus, a, um, *the rest of, remaining, other, else.*

ceu, adv., *as, like; as if.*

Chalcidicus, a, um, *of Chalcis,* in Euboea, *Chalcidian.*

Chāōn, onis, m., a son of Priam.

Chāonia, ae, f., a district of Epirus.

Chāonius, a, um, *Chaonian.*

chaos, abl. **chaō,** n., *boundless empty space;* personified as a god of the lower world, *Chaos.*

Charōn, ōntis, m., the ferry-man of the river Styx in the lower world.

Charybdis, is, f., a whirlpool between Italy and Sicily.

Chimaera, ae, f., a fabulous fire-breathing monster; the name of a ship.

chlamys, ydis, f., *mantle, cloak, scarf.*

chorēa, ae, f., *dance (in a ring).*

chorus, ī, m., *dance (in a ring); chorus, choir; band, troop.*

cieō, ciēre, cīvī, citum, *move, stir; rouse, excite; disturb, startle; call upon, invoke, call; cause, bring forth, utter.*

cingō, ere, cinxī, cinctum, *surround, gird, encircle.*

cingulum, ī, n., *girdle, belt.*

cin-is, -eris, m., *ashes.*

circā, adv. and prep. w. acc., *around, about, near.*

Circē, ēs, (ae), f., a sorceress, daughter of the Sun.

circuitus, ūs, m., *circuit.*

circulus, ī, m., *circle, ring, circlet.*

circum, adv. and prep. w. acc., *around, about, near.*

circum-dō, -dare, -dedī, -datum, *put* or *fasten around; surround, encircle.*

circum-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *bear* or *carry around; turn round; encircle, wheel round, purify.*

circum-flectō, ere, -flexī, -flexum, *turn about.*

circum-fundō, ere, -fūdī, -fūsum, *pour around;* in pass., *surround, encompass, encircle.*

circumfūsus, a, um, part. of **circumfundo,** *surrounding, encircling, gathered round, encompassing, thronging about.*

circum-plector, ī, -plexus sum, *clasp* or *gird around,*

circum-spiciō, ere, -spexī, -spectum, *look about upon, survey.*

circum-stō, -stāre, -stetī, *surround, stand around; encompass, encircle, beset.*

circumtextus, a, um, part. of **circumtexo,** *woven around.*

circum-veniō, īre, -vēnī, -ventum, *surround, encompass, encircle.*

circumvolō, āre, āvī, ātum, *fly* or *flutter around, hover around.*

circum-volvō, ere, -volūtum, *roll round, revolve;* in pass., *round, complete.*

circus, ī, m., *circle, race course.*

Cisseus, eī, m., a king of Thrace, father of Hecuba, Priam's wife.

Cithaerōn, ōnis, m., a mountain in Boeotia.

cithara, ae, f., *harp, lyre, lute.*

citō, (**citius, citissimē**), adv., *quickly, soon.*

citus, a, um, *quick, swift.*

cīvīlis, e, *of a citizen, civic.*

cīvis, is, m. and f., *citizen, fellow-citizen.*

clādēs, is, f., *slaughter, havoc, carnage; disaster.*

clam, adv., *secretly, unawares.*

clāmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *call by name, call upon.*

clāmor, ōris, m., *shout, shouting; cry, shriek; applause; noise, din.*

clangor, ōris, m., *clang, clash, blare; noise, din.*

clārēscō, ere, clāruī, *grow clearer; grow louder.*

Clarius, a, um, *Clarian, of Claros,* a town in Ionia containing a temple of Apollo; masc. as subst., *the Clarian god, Apollo.*

clārus, a, um, *bright; clear, loud, distinct; famous, renowned.*

clāssis, is, f., *fleet, squadron.*

clau-dō, ere, -sī, -sum, *close, shut up; shut in, enclose.*

claudus, a, um, *lame, crippled.*

claustra, ōrum, n. plur., *barriers, bars.*

clāvus, ī, m., *nail;* hence, from similarity of shape, *tiller, rudder, helm.*

cliēns, entis, m. and f., *client, dependant, retainer.*

clipeus, ī, m., *shield.*

Cloanthus, ī, m., a companion of Aeneas.

Cluentius, ī, m., the name of a Roman family.

Cōcȳtus, ī, m., a river in the lower world.

co-eō, -īre, -iī (**-īvī**), **-itum,** *meet, gather; encounter; curdle, congeal.*

coepī, isse, coeptus sum, *begin.*

coeptum, ī, n., *undertaking, design, purpose.*

coerceō, ēre, uī, itum, *confine, restrain.*

coetus, ūs, m., *assembly, company, crowd, flock.*

Coeus, ī, m., a Titan, the father of Latona.

cōgnātus, a, um, *related* (*by blood*), *kindred.*

cōgnōmen, minis, n., *surname; name.*

cōgnōminis, e, *having the same name, bearing his name.*

cō-gnōscō, ere, -gnōvī, -gnitum, *learn, hear of, recognize; understand, know.*

cōgō, ere, coēgī, coāctum, *collect, gather, assemble; thicken, condense; marshal, keep in line; drive, compel, force.*

cohibeō, ēre, uī, itum, *confine; restrain, check.*

co-hors, -hortis, f., *enclosure; troop, squadron; band, multitude.*

col-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *fall together, sink in, collapse; swoon, faint.*

Collātīnus, a, um, *of Collatia,* a town near Rome, *Collatine.*

col-ligō, ere, -lēgī, -lēctum, *bring together, collect, assemble;* w. **arma,** *take in sail, reef.*

collis, is, m., *hill.*

collūceō, ēre, *shine, gleam.*

collum, ī, n., *neck.*

collustrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *light up; survey, examine.*

colō, ere, coluī, cultum, *cultivate, till, inhabit; hold dear, cherish; honor, revere, keep.*

colōnus, ī, m., *husbandman; settler.*

color, ōris, m., *color, hue; complexion, beauty.*

coluber, brī, m., *serpent, snake.*

columba, ae, f., *dove.*

columna, ae, f., *column, pillar.*

coma, ae, f., *hair, locks, tresses; leaves, foliage.*

comāns, antis, *with long hair; crested, plumed.*

com-es, -itis, m. and f., *companion, comrade; attendant.*

comitātus, ūs, m., *retinue, train, company.*

comitor, ārī, ātus sum, *accompany, attend, follow.*

commendō, āre, āvī, ātum, *commend, entrust.*

com-misceō, ēre, -miscuī, -mixtum (mistum), *mix, mingle.*

commissum, ī, n., *offence, fault.*

com-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *join; engage in, begin; commit, transgress.*

com-moveō, ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, *move, stir; disturb, alarm, arouse, enrage, move.*

commūnis, e, *common, shared alike.*

cōmō, ere, compsī, comptum, *arrange, dress, plait; adorn.*

compāgēs, is, f., *joint, seam, fastening.*

compellō, āre, āvī, ātum, *address, accost, speak to.*

com-pellō, ere, -pulī, -pulsum, *drive, force.*

com-plector, ī, -plexus sum, *enfold, embrace.*

compleō, ēre, ēvī, ētum, *fill, fill up, throng; complete.*

complexus, ūs, m., *embrace.*

com-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -positum, *put together, build; settle, agree, arrange, plan; compose, settle, still, quiet, calm.*

compositō, adv., *according to agreement, as was agreed.*

com-prehendō (-prendō), ere, -prehendī, -prehēnsum, *seize, grasp, clasp; recount, enumerate, sum up.*

com-primō, ere, -pressī, -pressum, *check, repress, restrain, stay.*

concavus, a, um, *hollow, arched.*

con-cēdō, ere, -cēssī, -cēssum, *depart, go away, leave, withdraw, retire; give up, allow.*

concha, ae, f., *conch-shell, conch; trumpet.*

con-cidō, ere, -cidī, *fall, sink.*

conciliō, āre, āvī, ātum, *unite; win, obtain, secure.*

concilium, ī, n., *assembly, gathering; council.*

con-cipiō, ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, *catch, become possessed by; imagine, grasp; conceive.*

concitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *rouse, excite.*

concitus, a, um, part. of **concieo,** *stirred up; rough, rushing.*

conclāmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *cry out; shout aloud.*

conclū-dō, ere, -sī, -sum, *enclose.*

con-cors, -cordis, *harmonious, friendly, peaceful, in concord.*

concrētus, a, um, part. of **concresco,** *hardened; ingrained; matted, clotted.*

con-currō, ere, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursum, *run* or *rush together; engage, fight, clash.*

concursus, ūs, m., *crowd, assembly.*

con-cutiō, ere, -cussī, -cussum, *shake; alarm, arouse, strike with panic.*

condēnsus, a, um, *crowded together, crouching.*

con-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *found, build; establish, bring in: hide, conceal; treasure up, keep close; bury.*

cōnferō, ferre, contulī, collātum, *bring together, join;* w. **gradum,** *walk by one's side.*

cōnfertus, a, um, part. of **confercio,** *crowded together, in close array.*

cōn-ficio, ere, -fēcī, -fectum (inf. pass. **cōnfierī**), *accomplish, fulfil, finish; wear out, spend, waste, exhaust.*

cōn-fīdō, ere, -fīsus sum, *believe in, hope for, have trust in.*

cōn-fīgō, ere, -fīxī, -fīxum, *pierce.*

cōn-fiteor, ērī, -fessus sum, *confess, acknowledge.*

cōn-flīgō, ere, -flīxī, -flīctum, *clash together, contend, struggle.*

cōn-fugiō, ere, -fūgī, *flee for help* or *refuge, take refuge with.*

cōn-fundō, ere, -fūdī, -fūsum, *mingle; heap together; confuse, perplex; break.*

congem-ō, ere, -uī, *groan deeply, utter a groan.*

con-gerō, ere, -gessī, -gestum, *pile up, heap up; build.*

con-gredior, ī, -gressus sum, *encounter, meet, be matched with.*

congressus, ūs, m., *meeting.*

con-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *hurl, cast, throw;* w. **se,** *rush, hasten, dart.*

cōnifer, era, erum, *cone-bearing, coned.*

cō-nītor, ī, -nīsus or **-nīxus sum,** *put forth all one's strength, strain, struggle.*

conjugium, ī, n., *union; marriage; husband, wife.*

con-jungō, ere, -junxī, -junctum, *join, unite.*

con-junx, -jugis, m. or f., *husband, wife;* also *one's betrothed.*

cōnor, ārī, ātus sum, *try, attempt, undertake.*

cōnsanguineus, a, um, *related by blood;* as subst., *kinsman.*

cōnsanguinitās, tātis, f., *kinship, blood relationship.*

cōn-scendō, ere, -scendī, -scēnsum, *mount, climb, ascend; embark on.*

cōnscius, a, um, *conscious, privy to; confederate; conscious of guilt.*

cōn-sequor, ī, -secūtus sum, *follow, follow up, pursue.*

cōn-serō, ere, -seruī, -sertum, *fasten; weave;* w. **proelium,** *join, engage in.*

cōnsessus, ūs, m., *assembly.*

cōn-sīdō, ere, -sēdī, -sēssum, *sit down, take one's seat; alight; sink; settle, take up one's abode.*

cōnsilium, ī, n., *plan, purpose, design; counsel, advice; council.*

cōn-sistō, ere, -stitī, -stitum, *take one's stand, halt, stop; set foot on; rest, alight.*

cōnson-ō, āre, -uī, *resound, ring.*

cōnspectus, ūs, m., *sight, view.*

cōn-spiciō, ere, -spexī, -spectum, *look at, gaze upon; see, catch sight of.*

cōn-sternō, ere, -strāvī, -strātum, *strew, cover.*

cōnstit-uō, ere, -uī, -ūtum, *place, put, set up; decide, resolve.*

cōn-stō, āre, -stitī, -stātum, *stand firm, be fixed, steady, settled.*

cōn-sul, -sulis, m., *consul.*

cōnsul-ō, ere, -uī, -tum, *ask counsel* or *advice from; consult.*

cōnsultum, ī, n., *advice, counsel, response.*

cōn-sūmō, ere, -sumpsī, -sumptum, *consume, devour; use up, spend, waste away.*

cōn-surgō, ere, -surrēxī, -surrēctum, *rise; grow stronger.*

contactus, ūs, m., *touch.*

con-temnō, ere, -tempsī, -temptum, *despise, hold in contempt, defy.*

conten-dō, ere, -dī, -tum, *stretch, strain, draw; direct, steer; shoot; strive, endeavor, hasten; struggle, contend.*

contentus, a, um, part. of **contendo,** *drawn tight, bended.*

contentus, a, um, part. of **contineo,** *satisfied, content.*

conterreō, ēre, uī, itum, *terrify, frighten.*

con-texō, ere, -texuī, -textum, *weave together; build, frame, construct.*

con-ticēscō, ere, -ticuī, *become silent, be hushed, hold one's peace.*

con-tineō, ēre, -tinuī, -tentum, *hold together; restrain, check, stay, stop.*

con-tingō, ere, -tigī, -tactum, *touch; reach, gain; defile, pollute;* impers., *befall, happen, be one's lot.*

continuō, adv., *forthwith, immediately.*

con-torqueō, ēre, -torsī, -tortum, *turn, twist, hurl.*

contrā, adv., *opposite, over against, against; on the other hand; in reply;* **contrā,** prep. w. acc., *opposite, over against; against.*

con-trahō, ere, -traxī, tractum, *draw together, gather, assemble.*

contrārius, a, um, *opposite, lying over against; contrary, opposing; hostile, adverse,*

con-tundō, ere, -tudī, -tūsum, *crush; subdue, quell.*

contus, ī, m., *pole, pike.*

cōnūbium, ī, n., *marriage, wedlock;* often in the plur. of a single marriage.

cōnus, ī, m., *cone; peak* or *spike* of a helmet.

convallis, is, f., *valley, vale.*

convectō, āre, *collect, bring in, carry home.*

con-vellō, ere, -vellī, -vulsum, *tear away, tear down, wrench off.*

con-veniō, īre, -vēnī, -ventum, *come together, assemble, gather.*

conventus, ūs, m., *meeting, assembly.*

conver-tō, ere, -tī, -sum, *turn; turn around; direct; change.*

convexus, a, um, *convex, vaulted;* neut. as subst., **convexum, ī,** n., *vault* or *arch of heaven, sky; a hollow.*

convīvium, ī, n., *feast, banquet.*

convol-vō, ere, -vī, -ūtum, *roll together, roll up, coil.*

convulsus, a, um, part. of **convello,** *shattered; burst open; rent asunder, torn asunder.*

co-orior, īrī, -ortus sum, *arise, rise, spring up.*

cōpia, ae, f., *abundance, plenty; opportunity, leave; force,* (generally in plur.) *forces, troops.*

cor, cordis, n., *heart, soul.*

Cora, ae, f., a town in Latium.

cōram, adv., *before, in one's presence, before one's eyes; in person.*

Corinthus, ī, f., *Corinth,* a city in Greece.

corneus, a, um, *of horn.*

corneus, a, um, *of cornel-wood, of cornel-trees.*

cornipēs, pedis, *horn-footed, hoofed.*

cornū, ūs, n., *horn; yard-arm.*

cornum, ī, n., *cornel-cherry.*

Coroebus, ī, m., a Phrygian, an ally of Priam.

corōna, ae, f., *crown, garland, wreath; circle.*

corōnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *crown, wreathe; surround.*

corporeus, a, um, *of the body.*

corp-us, -oris, n., *body, frame; figure, form; dead body, corpse;* in plur., *the dead; hull.*

cor-ripiō, ere, -ripuī, -reptum, *seize, snatch, snatch up, catch, grasp;* w. **corpus,** *start up, spring up;* w. **viam, spatium,** etc., *hasten over, speed on.*

cor-rumpō, ere, -rūpī, -ruptum, *destroy, ruin; taint, spoil.*

cort-ex, -icis, m., *bark.*

cortīna, ae, f., *cauldron, tripod; oracle.*

Cōrus, ī, m., the north-west wind.

coruscō, āre, *wave, shake, brandish.*

coruscus, a, um, *waving, flickering; flashing, sparkling.*

Corybantius, a, um, *of the Corybantes* (priests of Cybele), *Corybantian.*

Corynaeus, ī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Corythus, ī, m., a town of Etruria.

Cossus, ī, m., *A. Cornelius Cossus,* a Roman consul.

costa, ae, f., *rib; side.*

cothurnus, ī, m., *hunting-boot, buskin.*

crassus, a, um, *thick, clotted.*

crāstinus, a, um, *of to-morrow, to-morrow's.*

crātēr, ēris, m., and **crātēra, ae,** f., *mixing-bowl; oil-jar, cup.*

creātrīx, īcis, f., *one who gives life, mother.*

crēber, bra, brum, *frequent, incessant, numerous, quickly repeated; coming quick, thick and fast; quick, rapid;* as adv., *again and again, fast.*

crēbrēscō, ere, crēbruī, *grow more frequent; freshen.*

crē-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *believe, trust, put faith in; suppose, think; confide, entrust.*

cremō, āre, āvī, ātum, *burn, consume.*

crepitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *rustle, crackle, rattle.*

crep-ō, āre, -uī, -itum, *crack, rattle, crash; break with a crash.*

Crēs, ētis, m., *a Cretan.*

crēscō, ere, crēvī, crētum, *be born, arise, grow;* **crētus,** *sprung from, descended from.*

Crēsius, a, um, *of Crete, Cretan.*

Crēssa, ae, f., *a Cretan woman.*

Crēta, ae, f., *Crete,* an island in the Mediterranean.

Crētaeus, a, um, *Cretan.*

Creūsa, ae, f., the wife of Aeneas.

crīmen, minis, n., *charge, accusation; crime, fault, offence.*

Crīmīsus, ī, m., a river in Sicily; the god of the river.

crīnis, is, m., *the hair, locks; the tail* or *train* of a shooting star.

crīnītus, a, um, *long-haired.*

crispō, āre, ātum, *wave, brandish.*

crista, ae, f., *crest, plume.*

cristātus, a, um, *crested, plumed.*

croceus, a, um, *saffron, yellow.*

crūdēlis, e, *cruel, pitiless, merciless, ruthless, hard-hearted; bitter, bloody, frightful.*

crūdēliter, adv., *cruelly.*

crūdus, a, um, *bloody, raw; of raw hide; fresh, sturdy, lusty, vigorous.*

cruentus, a, um, *bloody, blood-stained; blood-red; bloodthirsty, murderous.*

cruor, ōris, m., *blood, gore.*

cubīle, is, n., *couch, bed.*

cubitum, ī, n., *elbow.*

culmen, minis, n., *top, summit, roof; height, pinnacle.*

culpa, ae, f., *fault, guilt, offence, weakness.*

culpātus, a, um, *guilty, to be blamed.*

culter, trī, m., *knife.*

cultrīx, īcis, f., *she who dwells* or *haunts, inhabitant; protectress, mistress.*

cultus, ūs, m., *tilling, cultivation; mode of life, living; dress, attire.*

cum, prep. w. abl., *with.*

cum, conj. *when, since, while, although;* **cum....tum,** *both.... and.*

Cūmae, ārum, f., *Cumae,* a city of Campania, in Italy.

Cūmaeus, a, um, *of Cumae, Cumaean.*

cumulō, āre, āvī, ātum, *heap up, increase; load.*

cumulus, ī, m., *heap, mass, pile.*

cunābula, orum, n. plur., *cradle.*

cunctor, ārī, ātus sum, *delay, hesitate, linger.*

cūnctus, a, um, *all, the whole, entire.*

cuneus, ī, m., *wedge; rows of a theatre*, from their wedge-shaped divisions.

cupīd-ō, -inis, f., *desire, longing, eagerness, passion.*

Cupīd-ō, -inis, m., *Cupid*, son of Venus and god of love.

cupio, ere, īvī (iī), ītum, *desire, be eager, wish, long.*

cupressus, ī, f., *cypress.*

cūr, adv., *why?*

cūra, ae, f., *care, solicitude, concern; grief, sorrow, anxiety; distress* or *pangs* (of love); *task, duty; object of care.*

Curēs, ium, m., f., a town of the Sabines.

Cūrētes, um, m., the most ancient inhabitants of Crete.

cūrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *care for, heed;* w. inf., *care, trouble; take care of, refresh.*

currō, ere, cucurrī, cursum, *run, hasten; flow; skim, glide over;* w. **iter**, *run* or *hasten on, speed along.*

currus, ūs, m., *chariot, car.*

cursus, ūs, m., *running, race, passage, flight, course; voyage, journey, track, direction, road.*

curvō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bend, curve.*

curvus, a, um, *curved, winding.*

cusp-is, -idis, f., *point; spear-point, spear.*

custōdia, ae, f., *watch, guard; guardian, sentry.*

cust-ōs, -ōdis, m. and f., *guard, watch, keeper, protector.*

Cybelē, ēs, and **ae**, f., a Phrygian goddess; also a mountain in Phrygia.

Cyclades, um, f., plur., a group of islands in the Aegean sea.

Cyclōpius, a, um, *of the Cyclopes, Cyclopean.*

Cyclōps, ōpis, m., *a Cyclops*, one of a race of giants in Sicily, with but one eye in the centre of the forehead.

cycnus, ī, m., *swan.*

Cyllēnius, a, um, *of Cyllene*, a mountain of Arcadia and birth-place of Mercury; *Cyllenian.*

Cyllēnius, ī, m., *the Cyllenian*, that is, *Mercury.*

cymba, ae, f., *boat, skiff, bark.*

cymbium, ī, n., *bowl, cup.*

Cymodocē, ēs, f., a sea-nymph.

Cymothoē, ēs, f., a sea-nymph.

Cynthus, ī, m., a mountain in Delos, the birth-place of Apollo and Diana.

cyparissus, ī, f., *cypress.*

Cyprus, ī, f., *Cyprus*, an island in the eastern Mediterranean.

Cythēra, ōrum, n. plur., an island in the Aegean, south of Greece. Here Venus rose from the sea, and often visited.

Cytherēa, ae, f., *the Cytherean*, that is, *Venus.*

D.

Daedalus, ī, m., the mythical Athenian artisan who built the Cretan labyrinth.

damnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *condemn, sentence.*

Danaus, a, um, *of Danaus*, an ancient king of Argos, hence, *Grecian;* as subst., **Danaī, ōrum**, m. plur., *the Greeks.*

(daps), dapis, f., (regularly plur.), *feast, banquet; food.*

Dardania, ae, f., a poetic name for Troy.

Dardanidēs, ae, m., *a son* or *descendant of Dardanus; Trojan;* the plur., *Trojans.*

Dardanis, idis, f., *a daughter* or *descendant of Dardanus.*

Dardanius, a, um, *Dardanian; Trojan.*

Dardanus, ī, m., *Dardanus*, founder of the royal house of Troy.

Dardanus, a, um, *Dardanian, Trojan.*

Darēs, ētis, m., a Trojan boxer.

dator, ōris, m., *giver.*

dē, prep. w. abl., *from, down from; of, out of; about, in regard to, concerning, as to.*

dea, ae, f., *goddess.*

dēbellō, āre, āvī, ātum, *conquer, subdue.*

dēbeō, ēre, uī, itum, *owe; ought;* in pass., *be due, be destined.*

dēbilis, e, *weak, disabled, crippled.*

dē-cēdō, ere, -cēssī, -cēssum, *depart, withdraw, retire, slip away.*

decem, *ten.*

dē-cernō, ere, -crēvī, -crētum, *decide, resolve, determine.*

dē-cerpō, ere, -cerpsī, -cerptum, *pluck.*

decet, ēre, decuit, *be fitting, proper, seemly.*

dē-cidō, ere, -cidī, *fall, fall down.*

dē-cipiō, ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, *deceive, beguile, betray.*

Decius, ī, m., the name of a Roman family.

dēclārō, āre, āvī, ātum, *declare, proclaim.*

dēclīnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *turn aside, bend down; lower, droop.*

decor, ōris, m., *grace, beauty.*

decorō, āre, āvī, ātum, *adorn; honor.*

decōrus, a, um, *becoming, fitting; comely, beautiful.*

dē-currō, ere, -cucurrī or **currī, -cursum,** *run down, hasten, speed along.*

decus, oris, n., *ornament, adornment; grace, beauty; glory, honor.*

dēdīgnor, ārī, ātus sum, *disdain, scorn.*

dē-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *lead down, launch; conduct; force away, carry off.*

dē-fendō, ere, -fendī, -fēnsum, *defend, guard, protect.*

dēfēnsor, ōris, m., *defender, protector.*

dē-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *bear, bring, carry; bring news, report, announce.*

dēfessus, a, um, part. of **dēfetiscor,** *worn out, weary, fatigued.*

dē-ficiō, ere, -fēcī, -fectum, *fail, be wanting; faint, swoon, sink.*

dē-fīgō, ere, -fīxī, -fīxum, *fix, fasten; cast down.*

dēfleō, ēre, ēvī, ētum, *weep over.*

dēflu-ō, ere, -xī, -xum, *flow, glide, fall down.*

dē-fungor, ī, -functus sum, *have done with, finish, pass through.*

dēgener, eris, *degenerate, base, ignoble, vulgar.*

dēgō, ere, dēgī, *pass, spend, lead.*

dehinc, adv., *hence; then, thereupon, next.*

de-hīscō, ere, -hīvī, *yawn.*

dein or **deinde,** adv., *thence, thenceforward; thereupon, then; next, after that.*

Dēiopēa, ae, f., the name of a nymph.

Dēiphobē, ēs, f., priestess of Apollo.

Dēiphobus, ī, m., a son of Priam.

dē-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *cast down, hurl down; strike down, slay; cast in, drive; deprive of.*

dē-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *fall; glide down, descend; swoop down.*

dē-ligō, ere, -lēgī, -lēctum, *choose, select.*

dē-litēscō, ere, -lituī, *hide, lie hidden, lurk.*

Dēlius, a, um, *of Delos, Delian.*

Dēlos, ī, f., *Delos,* an island in the Aegean, birthplace of Apollo and Diana.

delphīn, īnis, and **delphīnus, ī,** m., *dolphin.*

dēlūbrum, ī, n, *shrine, temple.*

dē-lūdō, ere, -lūsī, -lūsum, *deceive, mock, delude.*

dēmēns, entis, *out of one's senses, mad, distracted.*

dēmentia, ae, f., *madness, folly.*

dēmissus, a, um, part. of **demitto,** *lowered, dangling, hanging down; downcast, low, subdued, dejected, mournful; sprung from, drawn from.*

dē-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *send down, let fall; shed; receive; bring to port, put in.*

dēmō, ere, dēmpsī, dēmptum, *take away, remove; dispel, allay.*

Dēmoleos, ī, m., a Greek chief.

dēmoror, ārī, ātus sum, *detain, delay, linger out.*

dēmum, adv., *at length, at last.*

dēnī, ae, a, *ten at a time, ten each, ten.*

dēnique, adv., *at length, at last.*

dēns, dentis, m., *tooth; flake* of an anchor.

dēnsus, a, um, *close, dense, thick, crowded; serried; frequent, incessant, unceasing.*

dēnūntiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *announce, declare, foretell, threaten.*

dē-pascō, ere, -pāvī, -pastum, (also dep.), **dē-pascor, ī, -pastus sum,** *feed upon, devour, consume.*

dē-pellō, ere, -pulī, -pulsum, *drive away; ward off, avert.*

dēpendeō, ēre, *hang down.*

dē-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -positum, *lay aside, lay down; get rid of, abandon.*

dē-prehendō (deprendō), ere, -prehendī, -prehēnsum, *catch, overtake; surprise.*

dē-prōmō, ere, -prompsī, -promptum, *draw forth* or *out.*

dē-rīgēscō, ere, -riguī, *became stiff, become set* or *fixed; curdle, freeze.*

dē-ripiō, ere, -ripuī, -reptum, *tear off, tear away.*

dēsaev-iō, īre, -iī, *rage fiercely.*

dē-scendō, ere, -scendī, -scēnsum, *go down, come down, climb down, descend; sink in, penetrate; lower one's self, sink.*

dēscēnsus, ūs, m., *descent.*

dē-scrībō, ere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptum, *write down; trace, portray, map out.*

dēser-ō, ere, -uī, -tum, *desert, leave, abandon, forsake.*

dēsertus, a, um, part. of **desero,** *deserted, forsaken, abandoned; desert, uninhabited;* neut. plur. as subst., **dēserta, ōrum,** n., *desert, wilderness.*

dē-sīdō, ere, -sēdī, *sink down.*

dēsīgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *mark out, trace out.*

dē-sinō, ere, -sīvī (-siī), -situm, *cease, leave off.*

dē-sistō, ere, -stitī, -stitum, *leave off, desist, abandon.*

dēspectō, āre, *look down upon.*

dē-spiciō, ere, -spexī, -spectum, *look down upon; despise, slight, scorn.*

dēstinō, āre, āvī, ātum, *make fast; design, destine, appoint.*

dēstru-ō, ere, -xī, -ctum, *tear down, destroy, overthrow.*

dē-suēscō, ere, -suēvī, -suētum, *disuse;* part., **desuētus, a, um,** *disused; unaccustomed.*

dēsum, deesse, dēfuī, *be wanting, be lacking; fail.*

dēsuper, adv., *from above; above.*

dē-tineō, ēre, -tinuī, -tentum, *keep, detain, hold.*

dē-torqueō, ēre, -torsī, -tortum, *turn aside; bend, turn.*

dē-trahō, ere, -traxī, -tractum, *drag off; take away.*

dē-trūdō, ere, -trūsī, -trūsum, *push off, thrust down.*

dēturbō, āre, āvī, ātum, *hurl* or *fling down; drive out, rout out.*

deus, ī, m., *god, deity.*

dē-veniō, īre, -vēnī, -ventum, *come* or *go down; reach, come* or *go to.*

dēvolō, āre, āvī, ātum, *fly down.*

dē-volvō, ere, -volvī, -volūtum, *roll down.*

dē-voveō, ēre, -vōvī, -vōtum, *devote, doom.*

dexter, era, erum, or tra, trum, *the right, the right-hand, on the right; dexterous, skilful; fair, favorable, propitious;* fem. as subst., *the right hand.*

Diāna, ae, f., the goddess of hunting, of the moon, and (under the name of Hecate) of the lower world, the sister of Apollo.

diciō, ōnis, f., *sway, dominion, power, lordship.*

dicō, āre, āvī, ātum, *give up, set apart, assign; dedicate, consecrate.*

dīcō, ere, dīxī, dictum, *say, speak, tell; bid, order; speak of, celebrate; call, name.*

Dictaeus, a, um, *of Dicte,* a mountain in Crete; hence, *Cretan.*

dictum, ī, n., *word, speech, command.*

Dīd-ō, -ūs, or **-ōnis** (acc. **Dīdō**), f., the founder and queen of Carthage.

dī-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *draw apart, part, separate; distract.*

Didymāōn, onis, m., a skilful worker in metal.

diēs, ēī, m., (sometimes f. in sing.) *day, daytime, daylight; an appointed time, time, period of time.*

differō, ferre, distulī, dīlātum, *spread abroad, scatter; put off, defer.*

difficilis, e, *difficult, hard.*

dif-fīdō, ere, -fīsus sum, *distrust, lose faith* or *trust in.*

dif-fugiō, ere, -fūgī, *flee in different directions, scatter, disperse.*

dif-fundō, ere, -fūdī, -fūsum, *scatter, blow about; spread abroad,*

dī-gerō, ere, -gessī, -gestum, *sort, arrange; explain, interpret, expound.*

digitus, ī, m., *finger; toe.*

dīgnor, ārī, ātus sum, *deem worthy; deign.*

dīgnus, a, um, *worthy, deserving; suitable, fit, meet, proper.*

dī-gredior, ī, -gressus sum, *go away, depart.*

dīgressus, ūs, m., *parting, departure.*

dī-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *glide away, vanish away.*

dīlēctus, a, um, part. of **diligo,** *loved, beloved, dear.*

dī-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *send out, send away.*

dī-moveō, ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, *move aside, roll away, disperse, scatter.*

dīnumerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *count, reckon.*

Diomēdēs, is, m., son of Tydeus, one of the Greek chieftains before Troy.

Diōnaeus, a, um, *Dionaean, of Dione,* the mother of Venus.

Diōrēs, is, m., one of Aeneas' comrades.

Dīrae, ārum, f. plur., *the Furies.*

dī-rigō, ere, -rēxī, -rēctum, *arrange, array; guide, direct, aim, turn.*

dir-imō, ere, -ēmī, -emptum, *part, divide, separate; put an end to, end.*

dī-ripiō, ere, -ripuī, -reptum, *tear in pieces, snatch away; plunder.*

dīrus, a, um, *dreadful, awful, horrible; ill-omened, dire.*

Dīs, Dītis, m., the god of the lower world, also called *Pluto.*

dīs, dītis, poetical form of **dives.**

dis-cēdō, ere, -cēssī, -cēssum, *depart, withdraw from, go away, leave.*

dis-cernō, ere, -crēvī, -crētum, *separate, divide; interweave; distinguish, tell.*

discēssus, ūs, m., *departure.*

discō, ere, didicī, *learn, find out, become acquainted with.*

discolor, ōris, *of a different color, contrasting.*

discordia, ae, f., *discord, strife;* personified, *Discord.*

discors, cordis, *discordant; unlike, different.*

discrīmen, minis, n., *separation, interval, space, distance; distinction, difference; turning-point, crisis, peril.*

dis-cumbō, ere, -cubuī, -cubitum, *recline.*

dis-currō, ere, -currī and **-cucurrī, -cursum,** *run apart, gallop apart.*

dis-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *scatter, disperse; throw down, overthrow.*

dis-jungō, ere, -junxī, -junctum, *separate, sever, remove.*

dis-pellō, ere, -pulī, -pulsum, *drive apart, sunder, disperse, scatter, dispel.*

dispendium, ī, n., *expense, loss.*

di-spergō, ere, -spersī, -spersum, *scatter, disperse.*

di-spiciō, ere, -spexī, -spectum, *see through, pierce.*

dis-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -positum, *place here and there, arrange.*

dissil-io, īre, -uī, *leap* or *spring apart, break asunder.*

dissimulō, āre, āvī, ātum, *dissemble, hide, conceal; keep hidden, restrain one's self.*

disten-dō, ere, -dī, -tum, *stretch apart, distend, swell, fill.*

distō, āre, *be distant.*

di-stringō, ere, -strinxī, -strictum, *draw asunder, stretch out, rack.*

diū, adv., *for a long time, long.*

dīva, ae, f., *goddess.*

dī-vellō, ere, -vellī, -vulsum, *rend asunder, tear apart, tear away.*

dīverberō, āre, āvī, ātum, *cleave, cut through.*

dīversus, a, um, part. of **diverto,** *turned in different directions, apart, asunder; different, various, remote.*

dīv-es, -itis (**dītior, dītissimus**), *rich, wealthy, abounding in.*

dī-vidō, ere, -vīsī, -vīsum, *divide, break open; distribute, share; separate, sunder; turn in different directions.*

dīvīnus, a, um, *divine, sacred, of deity; inspired, prophetic.*

dīvitiae, ārum, f. plur., *riches, wealth.*

dīvus, a, um, *divine, godlike;* as subst., **dīvus, ī,** m., *god.*

dō, dare, dedī, datum, *give, bestow, grant, allow, give up; put, lay; give forth, utter; cause, make;* w. **vela,** etc., *spread* or *set sail.*

doc-eō, ēre, -uī, -tum, *teach, inform, show, tell, point out.*

doctus, a, um, part. of **doceo,** *wise, experienced, skilful.*

Dōdōnaeus, a, um, *of Dodona,* a town in Epirus.

doleō, ēre, uī, itum, *grieve, feel pain.*

Dolopes, um, m. plur., a people of Thessaly.

dolor, ōris, m., *sorrow, pain, grief, distress; resentment, indignation, vexation.*

dolus, ī, m., *trick, wile, stratagem, treachery, deception.*

domina, ae, f., *mistress.*

dominor, ārī, ātus sum, *lord it over, rule.*

dominus, ī, m., *master, lord, ruler; tyrant.*

domitor, ōris, m., *subduer, queller.*

dom-ō, āre, -uī, -itum, *tame, conquer, subdue, overcome.*

domus, ūs, and **ī,** f., *house, home, abode; house, family, race.*

dōnec, conj., *as long as, while; till, until.*

dōnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *give, present with.*

dōnum, ī, n., *gift, present; offering.*

Donūsa, ae, f., an island in the Aegean sea.

Dōricus, a, um, *Doric:* hence, *Grecian, Greek.*

dorsum, ī, n., *ridge, reef.*

Doryclus, ī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

dōtālis, e, *of a marriage portion;* of the Tyrians, *as a dowry.*

dracō, ōnis, m., *serpent, dragon.*

Drepanum, ī, n., a town in Sicily.

Drūsus, ī, m., a surname among the Romans.

Dryopes, um, m., *the Dryopes,* a people of Epirus.

dubitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *waver, be uncertain, hesitate, question, doubt.*

dubius, a, um, *in doubt, irresolute, hesitating, swaying; uncertain, doubtful, critical.*

dūcō, ere, dūxī, ductum, *lead, guide, bring, take; draw, heave; pass, prolong; trace, form, fashion; derive; reckon, think, deem.*

ductor, ōris, m., *leader.*

dūdum, adv., *a while ago, but now, lately.*

dulcis, e, *sweet, fresh; pleasant, delightful, charming; dear, beloved, prized.*

Dūlichium, ī, n. an island in the Ionian sea.

dum, conj., *while, as long as; until; provided that, if only;* as adv., with negatives, *yet.*

dūmus, ī, m., *thicket, bramble, brier.*

duo, ae, o, *two.*

dupl-ex, -icis, *double, twofold.*

dūrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *harden; be patient, be strong, endure.*

dūrus, a, um, *hard, stubborn, hardy, sturdy; harsh, cruel, unfeeling; rough, grievous, severe, difficult.*

dux, ducis, m. and f., *leader, guide, conductor.*

Dymās, antis, m., a Trojan.

E.

ē, prep., see **ex.**

eb-ur, -oris, n., *ivory.*

eburnus, a, um, *of ivory, ivory.*

ecce, interj., *lo! behold! see!*

ecqui, qua (quae), quod, *any? any at all?*

ecquis, quid, *any one? anything?* **ecquid,** as adv., *at all? pray?*

edax, ācis, *devouring, consuming, wasting.*

ē-dīcō, ere, -dīxī, -dictum, *declare, proclaim; bid, command, order.*

ēdis-serō, ere, -seruī, -sertum, *set forth, explain, unfold.*

edō, edere or **esse, ēdī, ēsum,** *eat, devour, consume.*

ē-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *put forth, utter, announce.*

ē-doceō, ēre, -docuī, -doctum, *instruct, inform; declare, set forth.*

ē-dūcō, ere, -dūxi, -ductum, *lead out, lead forth; bring forth, bear; nurture, rear; build up, raise.*

efferō, efferre, extulī, ēlātum, *bring forth, carry away: raise, lift up, put forth;* w. **pedem,** *go forth, go away.*

efferus, a, um, *wild, fierce, furious.*

effētus, a, um, *outworn, exhausted.*

ef-ficiō, ere, -fēcī, -fectum, *form, make, accomplish.*

effigiēs, ēī, f., *image, likeness, statue.*

ef-fingō, ere, -finxī, -fictum, *form, fashion; portray, represent.*

ef-fodiō, ere, -fōdī, -fossum, *dig out, dig up; tear out, gouge out.*

effor, ārī, ātus sum, *speak out; say, utter, tell.*

ef-fringō, ere, -frēgī, -frāctum, *break out, dash out, shatter.*

ef-fugiō, ere, -fūgī, *flee away, escape; fly from, avoid, shun.*

effugium, ī, n., *flight, escape.*

ef-fulgeō, ēre, -fulsī, *gleam, glitter.*

ef-fundō, ere, -fūdī, -fūsum, *pour forth, shed; utter; breathe out; waste; let loose, slacken.*

effūsus, a, um, part. of **effundo,** *pouring forth, scattered, streaming; dissolved; dishevelled, undone.*

egēns, entis, part. of **egeo,** *needy, poor, destitute, in want.*

egēnus, a, um, *in want, in need, needy.*

egeō, ēre, uī, *be in want, have need, require.*

egestās, tātis, f., *want, poverty, need;* personified, *Want.*

ego, meī, pron., *I.*

egomet, pron., *I myself.*

ē-gredior, ī, -gressus sum, *go out, come forth, leave, disembark.*

ēgregius, a, um, *illustrious, renowned, excellent, remarkable.*

ei, interj., *ah! alas!* w. **mihi,** *ah me!*

eia, interj., *ho! come! up!*

ējectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *cast forth, throw up, spit forth.*

ē-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *cast out, cast up; strand, wreck.*

ē-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *slip away, glide forth; elude, dodge.*

ēlātus, from **effero.**

elephantus, ī, m., *elephant; ivory.*

ē-līdō, ere, -līsī, -līsum, *strike out, dash up.*

Ēlis, idis, f., the most westerly district of the Peloponnesus.

Elissa, ae, f., another name for Dido.

ē-loquor, ī, -locūtus sum, *speak out, speak, utter.*

ē-luō, ere, -luī, -lūtum, *wash out, wash away.*

Ēlysium, ī, n., *Elysium,* the abode of the blessed in the lower world.

ē-mētior, īrī, -mēnsus sum, *measure out* or *off, travel, traverse.*

ē-micō, āre, -micuī, -micātum, *spring out, leap up, dart, shoot* or *bound forth.*

ē-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *send forth, dismiss; let loose.*

ē-moveō, ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, *remove, force, rend; shake.*

ēn, interj., *lo! behold! see!*

Enceladus, ī, m., one of the giants who attempted to overthrow Jupiter.

enim, conj., *for, indeed.*

ēniteō, ēre, uī, *shine forth, glow, beam, glisten.*

ē-nītor, ī, -nīsus or **-nīxus sum,** *struggle; bring forth, bear.*

ēnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *swim out, glide, sail* or *float away.*

ēnsis, is, m., *sword.*

Entellus, ī, m., a Sicilian boxer.

ēnumerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *enumerate, recount, rehearse.*

eō, īre, īvī (iī), itum, *go; pour forth, flow; advance; resort to.*

Eōus, a, um, *of the dawn, of the morning; eastern;* masc. as subst., **Eōus, ī,** m., *the morning-star, the dawn.*

Epēos, ī, m., the builder of the wooden horse.

Ēpīrus, ī, f., the northwest district of Greece, on the Adriatic.

epulae, ārum, f. plur., *feast, banquet; food, viands.*

epulor, ārī, ātus sum, *feast, banquet, eat.*

Epytidēs, ae, m., *the son of Epytus.*

Ēpytus, ī, m., a Trojan.

equ-es, -itis, m., *horseman, rider;* plur., *cavalry, horse.*

equestris, tre, *of horsemen, equestrian.*

equidem, adv., *truly, indeed, in fact, by all means.*

equus, ī, m., *horse, steed.*

Erebus, ī, m., the god of darkness; hence, *Hades, the lower world.*

ergō, adv. *therefore, then*; w. gen. preceding, *on account of, for the sake of.*

Ēridanus, ī, m., another name of the river Po.

ē-rigō, ere, -rēxī, -rēctum, *raise up, set up, send up; build.*

Erīnys, yos, f., *a Fury*; hence, *a curse, a bane.*

Eriphȳlē, ēs, f., slain by her son Alcmaeon for betraying her husband Amphiaraus.

ē-ripiō, ere, -ripuī, -reptum, *snatch away, wrest, tear away, take away; rescue;* w. reflex. pron., *break away.*

errō, āre, āvī, ātum, *wander, rove; stray; linger, hover.*

error, ōris, m., *wandering; maze; error, mistake; delusion, trick, deceit.*

ē-rubēscō, ere, -rubuī, *redden, blush; respect, revere.*

ēructō, āre, āvī, ātum, *belch forth, vomit out; send forth, cast forth.*

ē-rumpō, ere, -rūpī, -ruptum, *burst forth from, break through.*

ē-ruō, ere, -ruī, -rutum, *tear up; overturn, overthrow.*

erus, ī, m., *master, lord.*

Erycīnus, a, um, *of Eryx.*

Erymanthus, ī, m., a mountain in Arcadia.

Eryx, ycis, m., a mountain in the western part of Sicily; a son of Venus.

et, conj., *and; also, too, even*; **et.... et,** *both....and.*

etiam, conj., *and also, likewise; and even, still, yet.*

etsī, conj., *even if, although.*

euāns, antis, *crying Euan* (a name of Bacchus); *celebrating with the cry of Euan.*

Euboicus, a, um, *of Euboea*, an island in the Aegean, *Euboean.*

Eumēlus, ī, m., one of Aeneas' comrades.

Eumenides, um, f. plur. *the Furies.*

Eurōpa, ae, f., *Europe.*

Eurōtās, ae, m., the river on which Sparta stood.

Eurōus, a, um, *eastern.*

Eurus, ī, m., *the southeast* or *east wind; wind* in general.

Euryalus, ī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Eurypylus, ī, m., one of the Greeks before Troy.

Eurytiōn, ōnis, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Evadnē, ēs, f., who burned herself on the funeral pile of her husband Capaneus.

ē-vādō, ere, -vādī, -vāsum, *go forth, come out; mount, ascend; pass over; get clear of, escape.*

ē-vānēscō, ere, -vānuī, *vanish.*

ēvāns, antis, see **euans.**

ē-vehō, ere, -vexī, -vectum, *carry out, bear out; bear aloft, exalt.*

ē-veniō, īre, -vēnī, -ventum, *come out; come to pass, happen.*

ēventus, ūs, m., *issue, occurrence, fortune, lot.*

ē-vertō, ere, -vertī, -versum, *upturn; overturn, overthrow, ruin.*

ē-vinciō, īre, -vinxī, -vinctum, *bind around.*

ē-vincō, ere, -vīcī, -victum, *overcome, vanquish, beat down.*

ēvocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *call forth, summon.*

ē-volvō, ere, -volvī, -volūtum, *roll out, roll forth, unroll*; w. se, *roll down.*

ex (or **ē** sometimes before a cons.), prep. w. abl., *out of, from; of; after, since; in accordance with.*

exāctus, a, um, part of **exigo,** *completed; ascertained, discovered, certain.*

exaestuō, āre, āvī, ātum, *boil forth.*

exanimis, e, and **exanimus, a, um,** *lifeless; breathless; half dead with fear, terrified.*

exanimō, āre, āvī, ātum, *put out of breath; terrify.*

ex-ardēscō, ere -arsī, -arsum, *blaze up, be kindled.*

exaudiō, īre, īvī, ītum, *hear; regard, heed.*

ex-cēdō, ere, -cēssī, -cēssum, *depart, withdraw, leave; disappear.*

excidium, ī, n., *downfall, destruction.*

ex-cidō, ere, -cidī, *fall, come down; slip away, pass away.*

ex-cīdō, ere, -cīdī, -cīsum, *cut out, hew out; destroy.*

exciō, īre, īvī, ītum and **itum,** *call forth; raise, cause; rouse, excite.*

ex-cipiō, ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, *catch; receive; welcome, greet; take up; answer, rejoin; learn.*

excitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *excite, rouse, stir up.*

exclāmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *cry out.*

ex-colō, ere, -coluī, -cultum, *improve, refine.*

excubiae, ārum, f. plur., *watch, sentinel.*

ex-cūdō, ere, -cūdī, -cūsum, *strike out, beat out, mould, fashion.*

ex-cutiō, ere, -cussī, -cussum, *shake off, throw off, toss, dash away* or *out, drive off, rouse.*

ex-edō, ere, -ēdī, -ēsum, *devour, destroy.*

ex-eō, īre, -iī (-īvī), -itum, *go forth, issue forth; escape, avoid, parry.*

exerceō, ēre, uī, itum, *keep busy, keep in motion; exercise; ply, engage in, practice, work; try, vex, torment, harass.*

exercitus, ūs, m., *army, host; band.*

exhālō, āre, āvī, ātum, *breathe out.*

ex-hauriō, īre, -hausī, -haustum, *drain, exhaust, wear out, undergo, pass through.*

ex-igō, ere, -ēgī, -āctum, *drive forth; pass, spend, fulfil; work out, weigh, ponder.*

exiguus, a, um, *small, little, scanty, slight.*

ex-imō, ere, -ēmī, -emptum, *take away, remove; satisfy.*

exin or **exinde,** adv., *then, afterwards, next.*

exitiālis, e, *deadly, fatal.*

exitium, ī, n., *destruction, ruin.*

exitus, ūs, m., *outlet; issue, event; end, death.*

exōdī, isse, *hate, detest;* **exōsus,** pass. w. act. force.

exoptō, āre, āvī, ātum, *desire, long for.*

exordium, ī, n., *beginning.*

ex-orior, -orīrī, -ortus sum, *rise, arise.*

exōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *entreat, implore, sue for.*

exōsus, from **exodi.**

expediō, īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *bring out, make ready; unfold, set forth;* in pass., *make* or *clear one's way.*

ex-pellō, ere, -pulī, -pulsum, *drive out, banish, exile.*

ex-pendō, ere, -pendī, -pēnsum, *weigh out; pay, suffer; pay for, expiate.*

ex-perior, īrī, -pertus sum, *make trial of, try.*

ex-pers, -pertis, *free from, without.*

expl-eō, ēre, -ēvī, -ētum, *fill up, fill, complete; satisfy, appease, gorge.*

explicō, āre, āvī and **uī, ātum** and **itum,** *unfold, set forth, describe.*

explōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *search out, find out, explore.*

ex-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -positum, *put forth, land.*

ex-poscō, ere, -poposcī, *entreat, beg.*

ex-prōmō, ere, -prōmpsī, -prōmptum, *bring forth, utter.*

ex-quīrō, ere, -quīsīvī, -quīsītum, *seek out ; pray for, desire.*

exsanguis, e, *bloodless, pallid, pale.*

exsaturābilis, e, *to be sated, satiable.*

ex-scindō, ere, -scidī, -scissum, *overthrow, destroy ; extirpate, root out.*

exsecror, ārī, ātus sum, *curse.*

ex-sequor, ī, -secūtus sum, *follow out, fulfil, perform.*

exsertō, āre, *thrust out* or *forth.*

exsertus, a, um, part. of **exsero,** *thrust out, uncovered, naked.*

exsilium, ī, n., *exile.*

ex-solvō, ere, -solvī, -solūtum, *set free, release.*

exsomnis, e, *sleepless.*

ex-sors, -sortis, *without a share in, deprived of, portionless ; special, peculiar.*

exspectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *await, wait for ; loiter, linger.*

ex-spergō, ere, -spersum, *besprinkle, bespatter, splash.*

exspīrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *breathe out, breathe forth.*

ex-stinguō, ere, -stinxī, -stinctum, *extinguish, quench, blot out, kill, destroy.*

exstō, āre, *stand out, rise above, be conspicuous.*

ex-struō, ere, -strūxī, -strūctum, *build, erect, raise.*

ex-sul, -sulis, m. and f., *exile, wanderer, fugitive.*

exsultō, āre, āvī, ātum, *leap up, boil up ; rejoice, exult ; throb, beat.*

exsuperō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tower above ; pass by.*

ex-surgō, ere, -surrēxī, -surrēctum, *rise up.*

exta, ōrum, n. plur., *the vital parts consulted in divination, the vitals* or *entrails.*

extemplō, adv., *at once, immediately.*

ex-tendō, ere, -tendī, -tentum (-tēnsum), *extend, stretch.*

exter and **exterus, era, erum,** *foreign.*

externus, a, um, *alien, foreign ;* masc. as subst., *stranger, alien.*

exterreō, ēre, uī, itum, *strike with terror, terrify.*

extorris, e, *driven from one's country, exiled, banished.*

extrā, prep. w. acc., *outside of, out of, without, beyond.*

extrēmus, a, um, (superlative of **exterus**), *furthest, extreme ; last ; uttermost, final ;* neut. as subst., **extrēma, ōrum,** n. plur., *extremities, the utmost, the worst ; final doom ; farthest parts, limits.*

ex-uō, ere, -uī, -ūtum, *put off, lay aside ; free ; bare, display.*

ex-ūrō, ere, -ūssī, -ūstum, *burn up, consume ; burn away, purify.*

exuviae, ārum, f. plur., anything stripped off, hence, *clothing, garments, arms ; relics ; spoils ; cast-off skin, weeds, slough.*

F.

fabricātor, ōris, m., *contriver, maker.*

Fabricius, ī, m., a Roman family name.

fabricō, āre, āvī, ātum, and deponent, **fabricor, ārī, ātus sum,** *build, make, fashion.*

facess-ō, ere, -ī, -ītum, *do eagerly, perform, carry out.*

faciēs, ēī, f., *appearance, form, shape, face, features ; beauty.*

facilis, e, *easy ; kindly, favorable ; prosperous.*

faciō, ere, fēcī, factum, *do, make, cause ; offer, sacrifice ;* in the imperat., *grant, suppose.*

factum, ī, n., *deed, art, exploit.*

fallāx, ācis, *deceitful, treacherous.*

fallō, ere, fefellī, falsum, *deceive, beguile, baffle, cheat ; feign, counterfeit ; escape the notice of, be unknown to, be missed by ; break ; swear falsely by ;* in pass. *be mistaken.*

falsus, a, um, part. of **fallo,** *false, feigned, fancied; groundless, unreal.*

falx, falcis, f., *sickle.*

fama, ae, f., *rumor, report, story:* personified, *Rumor; reputation, glory, renown, fame.*

famēs, is, f., *hunger, famine:* personified, *Famine: greed.*

famula, ae, f., *maid-servant, handmaid.*

famulus, ī, m., *servant, manservant, attendant.*

fandus, a, um, gerundive of **for,** *to be spoken;* neut. as subst., *right, innocence.*

far, farris, n., *spelt, grain; meal.*

fas, indecl. n., *divine law; right, duty;* **fās est,** *it is right, lawful, allowed, proper.*

fascis, is, m., *bundle:* in plur., *the fasces,* a bundle of rods about an axe, the symbol of authority of the chief Roman magistrates.

fastīgium, ī, n., *top, roof, gable, pinnacle, battlement; point* (of a story).

fastus, ūs, m., *pride, haughty disdain.*

fatālis, e, *fated, destined: fateful, fatal, destructive.*

fateor, ērī, fassus sum, *confess, own, admit.*

fatīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tire, weary: disturb, vex, harass, worry; arouse, stir.*

fatiscō, ere, *yawn, gape, split open.*

fātum, ī, n., *prophecy, oracle; destiny, fate; doom, death.*

faucēs, ium, f. plur., *throat, jaws; entrance, mouth, gorge.*

faveō, ēre, fāvī, fautum, *be favorable; applaud, cheer: preserve a religious silence, be hushed.*

favilla, ae, f., *glowing ashes, embers.*

favor, ōris, m., *favor, good will.*

fax, facis, f., *torch, firebrand; train* or *trail* (of light).

fēcundus, a, um, *fruitful, fertile, prolific.*

fēlīx, īcis, *fruitful; gracious, favoring, favorable; happy, fortunate, blessed.*

fēmina, ae, f., *woman, female.*

fēmineus, a, um, *of a woman, of women, women's.*

fenestra, ae, f., *window: opening, hole, breach.*

fera, ae, f. *wild beast.*

fērālis, e, *funeral; death-boding, ill-omened.*

ferē, adv., *nearly, almost, about.*

feretrum, ī, n., *bier.*

ferīnus, a, um, *of a wild beast;* fem. as subst., **ferīna, ae,** f. sc. **caro,** *flesh, venison.*

feriō, īre, *strike, smite; cut; slay.*

ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, *bear, carry;* w. reflex. pron. or in pass., *move, advance, go, hurry forth, run, rush: carry off, plunder; bear, bring forth; offer, perform* sacrifices: *raise, extol, exalt; endure, suffer, brook; say, tell.*

ferōx, ōcis, *bold, warlike, fierce; spirited, fiery.*

ferrātus, a, um, *iron-shod, iron-bound.*

ferreus, a, um, *of iron, iron.*

ferrūgineus, a, um, *of the color of iron-rust, dusky.*

ferrum, ī, n., *iron;* something made of iron, *spear-head, axe, sword, steel.*

ferus, a, um, *wild; cruel, savage, fierce;* masc. as subst., **ferus, ī,** m., *wild beast, creature, monster.*

fer-veō, ēre, -buī, or **fer-vō, ere, -vī,** *boil, seethe; glow, gleam, glare; be alive, be astir.*

fessus, a, um, *weary, worn out, exhausted.*

festīnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *make haste, hasten; hurry, be quick; quicken, speed, hasten on.*

festus, a, um, *festal, festive.*

fētus, a, um, *pregnant; teeming, laden.*

fētus, ūs, m., *offspring, brood, litter; branch, fruit, growth.*

fībra, ae, f., *fibre.*

fībula, ae, f., *buckle, clasp.*

fictus, a, um, part. of **fingo,** *false, feigned;* neut. as subst., **fictum, ī,** n., *what is false, falsehood.*

Fidēna, ae, f. (generally **Fīdēnae,** plur.), a town of Latium near Rome.

fīdēns, entis, part. of **fido,** *confident, bold.*

fidēs, eī, f., *trust, reliance; faithfulness, honor, fidelity, loyalty; promise, pledge; proof, truth;* personified, *Faith, Honor.*

fidēs, is, f. (generally plur.), *strings* (of instrument), *lyre, lute.*

fīdō, ere, fīsus sum, *trust, put trust in; venture.*

fīdūcia, ae, f., *confidence, trust, reliance, assurance.*

fīdus, a, um, *trusty, trustworthy, faithful.*

fīgō, ere, fīxī, fīxum, *fix, fasten, fasten up; imprint, impress; pierce, transfix; set firmly, plant.*

figūra, ae, f., *figure, form, shape.*

fīlius, ī, m., *son.*

fīlum, ī, n., *thread.*

fimus, ī, m., *ordure, filth, mire.*

findō, ere, fidī, fissum, *cleave, split; divide, separate.*

fingō, ere, finxī, fictum, *mould, shape, make; control, subdue; arrange; invent, devise.*

fīnis, is, m. (sometimes f. in sing.), *end, limit, boundary, border;* in plur., *borders, land; starting-point* or *goal* (in a race).

fīnitimus, a, um, *bordering, neighboring;* masc. as subst., **fīnitimī, ōrum,** m. plur., *neighbors, neighboring people.*

fīō, fierī, factus sum, (pass. of **facio**), *be made; take place, happen; become.*

firmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *steady, support; reassure, strengthen.*

firmus, a, um, *firm, strong; stout, resolute.*

fissilis, e, *that may be split* or *cleft, fissile.*

fixus, a, um, part. of **figo,** *fixed, firm, obstinate.*

flagellum, ī, n., *whip, lash; scourge.*

flāgitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *demand, importune.*

flagrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *burn, blaze; glow, beam.*

flāmen, minis, n., *wind, gale, breeze.*

flamma, ae, f., *flame, fire; passion; torch.*

flammō, āre, āvī, ātum, *inflame, kindle.*

flātus, ūs, m., *blast.*

flāveō, ēre, *be yellow;* part., **flāvēns, entis,** *golden.*

flāvus, a, um, *yellow, golden.*

flectō, ere, flexī, flexum, *bend, turn; guide, move, influence.*

fleō, flēre, flēvī, flētum, *weep; weep for, bewail.*

flētus, ūs, m., *weeping, wail, tears.*

flexilis, e, *flexible.*

flōreō, ēre, uī, *blossom;* part., **flōrēns, entis,** *blooming, bright.*

flōreus, a, um, *flowery.*

flōs, flōris, m., *flower, blossom.*

fluctuō, āre, āvī, ātum, *surge, toss, be tossed.*

fluctus, ūs, m., *wave, billow; flood, tide; sea.*

fluentum, ī, n., *stream.*

fluidus, a, um, *flowing, oozing.*

fluitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *float, drift.*

flūmen, minis, n., *river, stream, flood.*

fluō, ere, fluxī, fluxum, *flow, drip; hang loose; ebb, droop.*

fluviālis, e, *of* or *from a river, river.*

fluvius, ī, m., *river, stream.*

focus, ī, m., *hearth, fireside, home.*

fodiō, ere, fōdī, fossum, *dig; prick, spur.*

foedē, adv., *foully, basely, shamefully.*

foedō, āre, āvī, ātum, *defile, pollute; mar, disfigure; desecrate.*

foedus, a, um, *foul, filthy, loathsome; baleful, pestilent.*

foedus, eris, n., *agreement, treaty, alliance; law.*

folium, ī, n., *leaf.*

fōmes, itis, m., *dry fuel, tinder.*

fōns, fontis, m., *spring, fountain; water.*

for, fārī, fātus sum, *speak, say; foretell, predict.*

fore, forem, from **sum.**

foris, is, f., *door.*

forma, ae, f., *form, shape, figure; person, beauty; kind.*

formīca, ae, f., *ant.*

formīdō, āre, āvī, ātum, *dread.*

formīdō, inis, f., *dread, fear, terror.*

fornīx, icis, m., *arch.*

fors, fortis, f., *chance, fortune, hazard;* **fors** (sc. **est**) and **forte**, as adv., *perhaps, by chance.*

forsan and **forsitan**, adv., *perhaps, possibly.*

fortis, e, *brave, bold, valiant; stout, strong.*

fortūna, ae, f., *fortune, fate, chance; good fortune, success, prosperity; bad fortune, ill-luck;* personified, *Fortune; lot, condition, state.*

fortūnātus, a, um, part. of **fortuno**, *favored by fortune, prosperous, happy, blessed.*

forum, ī, n., *place of assembly, court.*

forus, ī, m., *gangway; deck.*

foveō, ere, fōvī, fōtum, *cherish, foster; caress; cling to.*

frāctus, a, um, part. of **frango**, *broken, crushed, baffled, discouraged.*

frāgor, ōris, m., *crash, din, uproar.*

frāgrāns, antis, part. of **fragro**, *sweet-scented, fragrant.*

frangō, ere, frēgī, frāctum, *break, snap, shatter; crush, grind.*

frāter, tris, m., *brother.*

frāternus, a, um, *of a brother, brotherly.*

fraudō, āre, āvī, ātum, *defraud, cheat.*

fraus, fraudis, f., *deceit, deception, trick, stratagem; trickery, guile.*

fraxineus, a, um, *of ash, ashen.*

fremitus, ūs, m., *uproar, din, shouting.*

frem-ō, ere, -uī, -itum, *rage, rave, be wild; resound; cry, wail; murmur assent, murmur.*

frēnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bridle; curb, restrain, control.*

frēnum, ī, n., *bridle, bit, rein, curb.*

frequēns, entis, *thronging, in throngs; frequent, constant.*

frequentō, āre, āvī, ātum, *frequent, throng, people.*

fretum, ī, n., *strait, channel; sea.*

frētus, a, um, *relying upon, trusting to, confident in.*

frīgeō, ēre, *be cold, be numb, be dulled.*

frīgidus, a, um, *cold, chill, icy.*

frīgus, oris, n., *cold, frost, chill.*

frondeō, ēre, *put forth leaves;* part., **frondēns, entis**, *leafy.*

frondēscō, ere, fronduī, *put forth leaves* or *shoots.*

frondeus, a, um, *leafy.*

frondōsus, a, um, *leafy.*

frōns, frondis, f., *leaf, leaves, foliage; bough.*

frōns, frontis, f., *forehead, brow, face; front, prow.*

frūmentum, ī, n., *corn, grain.*

fruor, ī, frūctus sum, *enjoy, find enjoyment in.*

frustrā, adv., *in vain, to no purpose, uselessly.*

frustror, ārī, ātus sum, *deceive, fail.*

frustum, ī, n., *piece, bit, morsel.*

frux, frūgis, f., generally plur., *fruit, grain; meal.*

fūcus, ī, m., *drone.*

fuga, ae, f., *flight; speed; exile.*

fugiō, ere, fūgī, fugitum, *flee, escape, fly; flee* or *fly from, avoid.*

fugō, āre, āvī, ātum, *put to flight, chase away, scatter, dispel.*

fulciō, īre, fulsī, fultum, *prop up, sustain, support.*

fulcrum, ī, n., *support, pillar, post.*

fulgeō, ēre, fulsī (also **fulgo, ere**), *shine, gleam, glitter.*

fulgor, ōris, m., *gleam, glitter, lustre, sheen.*

fulmen, minis, n., *lightning, thunder-bolt.*

fulmineus, a, um, *like lightning, flashing.*

fulvus, a, um, *yellow, tawny.*

fūmeus, *smoky.*

fūmō, āre, *smoke, reek, fume.*

fūmus, ī, m., *smoke, vapor.*

fūnāle, is, n., *torch, taper.*

fundāmentum, ī, n., *foundation.*

funditus, adv., *from the foundation, wholly, utterly.*

fundō, āre, āvī, ātum, *found, establish, build; make fast.*

fundō, ere, fūdī, fūsum, *pour, pour forth, shed; stretch, lay low;* in pass. or w. reflex. pron., *pour, swarm, scatter, rush.*

fundus, ī, m., *bottom, depths.*

fūnereus, a, um, *of death, funeral, dark.*

fungor, ī, functus sum, *perform, fulfill, do.*

fūnis, is, m., *rope, cord, cable.*

fūnus, eris, n., *funeral rites; death; a dead body, corpse; deadly evil, ruin, disaster.*

furia, ae, f., *fury, rage, madness;* personified in plur., *the Furies* (avenging spirits).

furibundus, a, um, *mad, frantic, in madness.*

furiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *madden, infuriate.*

fur-o, ere, -uī, *rage, rave, be furious, be frenzied, be mad; be inflamed; be inspired.*

fūror, ārī, ātus sum, *steal.*

furor, ōris, m., *fury, madness, rage, frenzy; passion;* personified, *Fury, Rage.*

furtim, adv., *secretly, stealthily, by stealth.*

furtīvus, a, um, *secret, in secret, clandestine.*

furtum, ī, n., *stealth, stratagem; fraud, secret guilt; secret love.*

fūsus, a, um, part. of **fundo**, *spread out, scattered, stretched, extended.*

futūrus, a, um, part. of **sum**, *future, to come, which is to be;* neut. as subst., **futurum, ī**, n., *what is to come, the future.*

G.

Gabiī, ōrum, m., a town of Latium.

Gaetūlus, a, um, *of the Gaetuli*, a tribe of Northern Africa, *Gaetulian.*

galea, ae, f., *helmet.*

Gallus, ī, m., *a Gaul.*

Ganymēdēs, is, m., *Ganymede*, cup-bearer of the gods.

Garamantes, um, m., *the Garamantians*, a tribe in the interior of Northern Africa.

Garamantis, idis, f. adj., *Garamantian.*

gaudeō, ēre, gāvīsus sum, *rejoice, be glad, delight in.*

gaudium, ī, n., *joy, delight.*

gāza, ae, f., *treasure, riches, wealth.*

Gela, ae, f., a city on the south coast of Sicily.

gelidus, a, um, *icy, cold, chill.*

Gelōus, a, um, *of Gela, Geloan.*

geminus, a, um, *twin, twofold, two, double, both.*

gemitus, ūs, m., *groan, sigh, moan, cry.*

gemma, ae, f., *gem, jewel, precious stone.*

gem-ō, ere, -uī, -itum, *groan, sigh; bewail, mourn, lament.*

gena, ae, f. (generally plur.), *cheek.*

gener, erī, m., *son-in-law.*

generātor, ōris, m., *breeder.*

generō, āre, āvī, ātum, *beget;* in pass., *spring from, be the son of.*

genetrīx, īcis, f., *mother.*

geniālis, e, *joyous, festive, banqueting.*

genitor, ōris, m., *father, sire.*

genitrīx, see **genetrix.**

genitus, a, um, part. of **gigno**, *sprung, descended; child* or *son of.*

Genius, ī, m., *Genius*, the tutelar deity of a person or a place.

gēns, gentis, f., *race, tribe, people, nation; herd, brood, swarm.*

genū, ūs, n., *knee.*

genus, eris, n., *birth, descent; offspring; race, people; kind, sort.*

germānus, a, um, *with the same parents;* as subst., **germānus, ī**, m., *brother;* **germāna, ae**, f., *sister.*

gerō, ere, gessī, gestum, *bear, carry, wield, wear; have, possess, enjoy; show; wage.*

gestāmen, minis, n., *something borne* or *worn, ornament, arms.*

gestō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bear, wear; possess, have.*

Getīcus, a, um, *of the Getae*, a tribe in Thrace near the Danube, *Getan.*

gignō, ere, genuī, genitum, *bear, bring forth; beget.*

glaciālis, e, *icy.*

glaciēs, ēī, f., *ice.*

gladius, ī, m., *sword.*

glaeba, ae, f., *clod; land, soil.*

glaucus, a, um, *bluish-gray, gray, sea-green.*

Glaucus, ī, m., a sea-god; a leader of the Lycians in the Trojan war; the father of Deiphobe, the Cumaean Sibyl.

glēba, see **glaeba.**

globus, ī, m., *ball, mass; orb.*

glomerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *roll up; gather, collect; press, crowd together;* in pass., *gather, throng, crowd.*

glōria, ae, f., *glory, fame, renown.*

gnātus, see **nātus.**

Gnōsius, a, um, *of Gnosus*, the ancient capital of Crete, *Gnosian;* hence generally, *Cretan.*

Gorgō, onis, f., *a Gorgon*, one of three sister-monsters with hair of serpents, who turned all that looked upon them into stone; especially Medusa, whose head was placed by Minerva in the centre of her shield.

Gracchus, ī, m., the name of two famous Romans.

gradior, ī, gressus sum, *step, walk, advance, go.*

Gradīvus, ī, m., a name of Mars, *(the Strider).*

gradus, ūs, m., *step, pace; rung* or *round* (of a ladder).

Grāiugena, ae, m., *a Greek* (by birth).

Grāius, a, um, *Greek, Grecian;* masc. as subst., **Grāius, ī**, m., *a Greek*, (plur. **Graī** or **Graiī**).

grāmen, minis, n., *grass, herb.*

grāmineus, a, um, *of grass, grassy.*

grandaevus, a, um, *old, aged.*

grandis, e, *large, huge, great.*

grandō, inis, f., *hail.*

grātēs, ibus, f. plur., *thanks, recompense.*

grātia, ae, f., *grace, charm, beauty; delight, regard, fondness; gratitude, grace, grateful remembrance.*

grātor, ārī, ātus sum, *congratulate, wish one joy.*

grātus, a, um, *pleasing, pleasant, acceptable, dear; grateful.*

gravidus, a, um, *heavy, pregnant, teeming, fruitful.*

gravis, e, *heavy, firm; weighed down, laden, burdened; pregnant; severe, grievous, sore; of weight, influential, revered;* neut. **grave,** as adv., *ill, noisome.*

graviter, adv., *heavily; deeply.*

gravō, āre, āvī, ātum, *burden, weigh down.*

gremium, ī, n., *lap; bosom, embrace.*

gressus, ūs, m., *tread, gait; step, course.*

Grȳnēus, a, um, *Grynian, of Grynia,* a town in Aeolis with a temple of Apollo.

gubernāculum, ī, n., *helm, rudder, tiller.*

gubernātor, ōris, m., *helmsman, pilot.*

gurg-es, -itis, m., *whirlpool, abyss, gulf; waters, flood; the deep, sea.*

gustō, āre, āvī, ātum, *taste.*

gutta, ae, f., *drop.*

gutt-ur, -uris, n., *throat; jaws.*

Gyaros, ī, f., a small island in the Aegean sea.

Gyās, ae, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

gyrus, ī, m., *circle, ring; fold, a coil.*

H.

habēna, ae, f., *rein.*

habeō, ēre, uī, itum, *have, hold, possess; consider, regard.*

habilis, e, *handy, ready, light.*

habitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *inhabit; live, dwell.*

habitus, ūs, m., *appearance, bearing; dress, raiment, garb.*

hāc, adv., *on this side, this way;* **hac — hac,** *here — there.*

hāctenus, adv., *thus far, to this point, to this time.*

haereō, ēre, haesī, haesum, *hang, cling, be fixed, be caught; stand fast, linger, hang upon, be rooted to the spot.*

hālitus, ūs, m., *breath; vapor.*

hālō, āre, āvī, ātum, *breathe out, be fragrant.*

Hammōn, ōnis, m., an African diety, identified with Juppiter.

hāmus, ī, m., *hook, link.*

harēna, ae, f., *sand; sea-shore, beach.*

harēnōsus, a, um, *sandy.*

Harpalycē, es, f., a warrior and huntress of Thrace.

Harpȳia, ae, f., *a Harpy.*

harundō, inis, f., *reed; shaft, arrow.*

hasta, ae, f., *lance, spear.*

hastīle, is, n., *spear-shaft, spear; shoot* (of a tree).

haud, adv., *not, by no means.*

hauriō, īre, hausī, haustum, *drain, drink; drink in, receive; suffer.*

hebeō, ēre, *be dull; be sluggish, be chilled.*

hebetō, āre, āvī, ātum, *dull, dim.*

Hebrus, ī, m., a river of Thrace.

Hecatē, ēs, f., a goddess of the lower world, identified with *Luna* in heaven and *Diana* on earth.

Hector, oris, m., the eldest son of Priam and bravest of the Trojans.

Hectoreus, a, um, *of Hector, Hector's;* hence, generally, *Trojan.*

Hecuba, ae, f., the wife of Priam.

hei, see **ei.**

Helena, ae, f., the wife of Menelaus, carried off by Paris to Troy.

Helenus, ī, m., a son of Priam, a soothsayer.

Helōrus, ī, m., a river of Sicily.

Helymus, ī, m., a companion of Aeneas; a Sicilian.

herba, ae, f., *herb, grass, plant; herbage, sward.*

Herculēs, is, m., *Hercules,* a demigod, renowned for his strength.

Herculeus, a, um, *of* or *belonging to Hercules.*

hēr-ēs, -ēdis, m., *heir*.

Hermionē, ēs, f., the daughter of Menelaus and Helen.

hēr-ōs, -ōis, m., *demigod, hero*.

herus, see **erus**.

Hesperia, ae, f., the western land, *Hesperia ;* a poetic name for *Italy*.

Hesperis, idis, f., *western, Hesperian ;* as subst., **Hesperides, um**, f. plur., *the Hesperides*, daughters of Hesperus, keepers of a garden of golden fruit in the far west.

Hesperius, a, um, *western, Hesperian, Italian*.

heu, interj., *ah! alas! ah me!*

heus, interj., *ho! ho there! ha!*

hiātus, ūs, m., *yawning, chasm, gulf ; yawning mouth*.

hībernus, a, um, *of winter, wintry ;* as subst., **hīberna, ōrum**, n. plur., *winter-camp*.

hīc, haec, hōc, *this*.

hīc, adv., *here, hereupon*.

hiems, hiemis, f., *winter ; storm, tempest ; storminess ;* personified, *the Storm, Tempest*.

hinc, adv., *from this place, hence, thence ; from this time, henceforth ;* **hinc atque hinc**, *on this side and on that, on each side*.

hiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *gape, yawn, open the mouth*.

Hippocoōn, ontis, m., one of Aeneas' comrades.

hiscō, ere, *open the mouth ; falter, gasp out*.

hodiē, adv., *to-day, now*.

hom-ō, -inis, m. and f., *a mortal, man ;* in plur., *men, mankind, people*.

honor (or **honōs**), **ōris**, m., *honor, regard, respect ; mark of honor ; worship, offering, sacrifice ; reward, recompense ; beauty, lustre, grace*.

honōrātus, a, um, part. of **honoro**, *honored, revered, in reverence*.

hōra, ae, f., *hour ; time*.

horrendus, a, um, gerundive of **horreo**, *horrible, dreadful, awful, fearful ; awe-inspiring, dread*.

horrēns, entis, part. of **horreo**, *rough, bristling, shaggy ; awful, gloomy*.

horreō, ēre, uī, *bristle, stand up ; shudder, tremble ; shudder at, dread*.

horrēscō, ere, horruī, *tremble, shudder ; shudder at, dread*.

horridus, a, um, *bristling, rough, shaggy, prickly ; terrible, awful, dreadful*.

horrificō, āre, āvī, ātum, *terrify*.

horrificus, a, um, *dreadful, terrible, awful*.

horrisonus, a, um, *of awful sound, jarring*.

horror, ōris, m., *horror, terror, dread ; dread sound, fearful din*.

hortātor, ōris, m., *suggester, counsellor*.

hortor, ārī, ātus sum, *encourage, urge, incite*.

hosp-es, -itis, m. and f., *guest ; host ; stranger*.

hospitium, ī, n., *hospitality, welcome ; shelter ; friendly place, hospitable resort*.

hospitus, a, um, *strange, alien*.

hostia, ae, f., *victim, sacrifice*.

hostīlis, e, *of an enemy, an enemy's, hostile*.

hostis, is, m. and f., *stranger ; enemy*.

hūc, adv., *to this place, hither, here*.

hūmānus, a, um, *human, of mortals*.

hūmectō, hūmēns, hūmidus, see **ūmectō**, etc.

humerus, see **umerus**.

humilis, e, *low, low-lying ; lowly*.

humō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bury*.

humus, ī, f., *earth, ground, soil ;* **humī**, locative, *on the ground*.

Hyades, um, f. plur., *the Hyades*, a group of seven stars in Taurus.

Hydra, ae, f., *the Hydra*, a many-headed serpent.

Hymenaeus, ī, m., *Hymen*, the god of marriage; plur., *marriage, nuptials, bridal.*

Hypanis, is, m., a Trojan.

Hyrcānus, a, um, *of the Hyrcani*, a Caucasian tribe; *Hyrcanian.*

Hyrtacidēs, ae, m., *son of Hyrtacus.*

I.

Iarbās, ae, m., a king of Mauritania.

Īasidēs, ae, m., *descendant* or *son of Iasius.*

Īasius, ī, m., brother of Dardanus, and one of the founders of the Trojan race.

iaspis, idis, f., *jasper.*

ibī, adv., *there, then, thereupon.*

ibīdem, adv., *in the same place.*

Icarus, ī, m., son of Daedalus.

icō, ere, icī, ictum, *strike, smite.*

ictus, ūs, m., *stroke, blow, thrust.*

Īda, ae, f., a mountain in Crete; a mountain in Phrygia near Troy.

Īdaeus, a, um, *of Ida.*

Idaeus, ī, m., a charioteer of Priam.

Īdalia, ae, f., or **Īdalium, ī,** n., a mountain and city in Cyprus, sacred to Venus.

Īdalius, a, um, *of Idalium, Idalian.*

idcircō, adv., *for that reason, therefore; for all that.*

idem, eadem, idem, *the same; also, likewise.*

ideō, adv., *on that account, for this reason, therefore.*

Īdomeneus, eī, m., leader of the Cretans against Troy.

igitur, conj., *then, therefore.*

ignārus, a, um, *not knowing, ignorant of, unacquainted with, unaware, unsuspecting.*

ignāvus, a, um, *idle, sluggish, spiritless, cowardly.*

igneus, a, um, *fiery, burning, glowing.*

ignis, is, m., *fire, flame; thunderbolt, lightning, flash; passion, love; fury, wrath.*

ignōbilis, e, *obscure, base, low-born.*

ignōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *be ignorant of, not to know.*

ignōtus, a, um, *unknown, undiscovered, strange.*

īl-ex, -icis, f., *holm-oak, ilex.*

Īlia, ae, f., a poetical name of *Rhea Silvia*, mother of Romulus and Remus.

Īliacus, a, um, *of Ilium, Trojan.*

Īlias, adis, f., *Trojan woman.*

īlicet, adv., *at once, straightway.*

Īlionē, ēs, f., the eldest daughter of Priam.

Īlioneus, eī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Īlium, ī, n., a name of Troy.

Īlius, a, um, *Ilian, Trojan.*

il-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *glide in, enter; inspire.*

illaetābilis, e, *joyless.*

ille, a, ud, *that, yonder, the famous;* as subst., *he, she, it.*

illīc, adv., *there, in that place.*

il-līdō, ere, -līsī, -līsum, *dash upon; crush.*

illinc, adv., *thence; on that side.*

illūc, adv., *thither, that way, in that direction.*

il-lūdō, ere, -lūsī, -lūsum, *jeer at, mock at, make sport.*

illustris, e, *famous, renowned, illustrious, noble.*

illuviēs, ēī, f., *filth.*

Illyricus, a, um, *of Illyria, Illyrian.*

Īlus, ī, m., an earlier name of Iulus or Ascanius.

imāgō, inis, f., *likeness, form, image, copy; ghost, shade; appearance; thought.*

imbellis, e, *unwarlike; powerless.*

im-ber, -bris, m., *rain-storm, storm-cloud, storm; flood, water.*

imitābilis, e, *that may be imitated;* w. **non**, *inimitable.*

imitor, ārī, ātus sum, *imitate, represent, rival.*

immānis, e, *monstrous, huge, vast, enormous; inhuman, atrocious, fierce, savage.*

immemor, oris, *unmindful, heedless, forgetful.*

immēnsus, a, um, *immeasurable, immense, boundless, vast.*

immer-gō, ere, -sī, -sum, *plunge, drown.*

immeritus, a, um, *undeserving; unoffending, guiltless.*

immineō, ēre, *overhang.*

im-misceō, ēre, -miscuī, -mixtum or **-mistum,** *mingle in* or *with; vanish into.*

immītis, e, *merciless, ruthless.*

im-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *send into, drive to; let in, admit;* in pass., *rush* or *burst in; let loose, let go, urge on; let grow; let flow.*

immō, adv., *nay, nay rather.*

immortālis, e, *immortal, imperishable, undying.*

immōtus, a, um, part. of **im-moveo**, *unmoved, secure, fixed, steadfast, unshaken, immovable.*

immūgiō, īre, īvī (**iī**), **ītum,** *moan, roar within, resound.*

immundus, a, um, *foul, unclean.*

im-par, -paris, *unequal, ill-matched.*

impediō, īre, īvī (**iī**), **ītum,** *entangle, encircle, interweave; hinder.*

im-pellō, ere, -pulī, -pulsum, *strike against, strike, smite; drive on, urge on, move, stir; overturn; urge, incite, excite, induce.*

imperium, ī, n., *command; authority, power; sovereignty, sway, dominion, empire; kingdom, realm.*

imperō, āre, āvī, ātum, *order, command.*

impetus, ūs, m., *assault, violence; speed, force.*

impiger, gra, grum, *not indolent, quick, brisk, eager.*

im-pingō, ere, -pēgī, -pāctum, *force to, hurl against.*

impius, a, um, *sacrilegious, impious, unholy, unnatural, accursed.*

implācātus, a, um, *insatiable, remorseless.*

im-pleō, ēre, -plēvī, -plētum, *fill up, fill; satisfy;* in pass., *take one's fill.*

implicō, āre, āvī, ātum, or **uī, itum,** *enfold, twine around; encircle, grasp, clasp.*

implōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *implore, beseech, entreat.*

im-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -positum, *place on, put in; place, put, set; set over; lay down, impose.*

imprecor, ārī, ātus sum, *invoke, pray for.*

im-primō, ere, -pressī, -pressum, *impress; emboss.*

improbus, a, um, *malicious, bad, wanton, shameless, insolent; ravenous.*

imprōvidus, a, um, *unforeseeing, heedless, blind.*

imprōvīsō, adv., *unexpectedly.*

imprōvīsus, a, um, *unforeseen, unexpected, sudden.*

impūbēs, is, *youthful, young.*

impūne, adv., *with impunity.*

īmus, a, um, superlative of **inferus.**

in, prep. (1) w. abl., *in, within, among, on, at; considering, in the case of, in regard to;* (2) w. acc., *into, to, upon, against, towards; until; according to, with a view to, for.*

inamābilis, e, *unlovely, hateful*

inānis, e, *empty, unreal ; idle, useless, meaningless, vain ; mere.*

incānus, a, um, *hoary.*

incassum (also **in cassum**), adv., *in vain.*

incautus, a, um, *unsuspecting, off one's guard.*

in-cēdō, ere, -cēssī, -cēssum, *go, move, advance ; stride.*

incendium, ī, n., *fire.*

in-cendō, ere, -cendī, -cēnsum, *kindle, burn, set fire to ; light up ; inflame, excite, fire.*

inceptum, ī, n., *undertaking, attempt, purpose.*

incertus, a, um, *uncertain, wavering ; unsteady, ill-aimed ; dim.*

incēssus, ūs, m., *tread, gait, carriage.*

incestō, āre, āvī, ātum, *defile, pollute.*

in-cidō, ere, -cidī, -cāsum, *fall upon, rush upon.*

in-cīdō, ere, -cīdī, -cīsum, *cut into, cut.*

in-cipiō, ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, *begin, undertake.*

inclēmentia, ae, f., *cruelty, harshness.*

in-clūdō, ere, -clūsī, -clūsum, *shut in, enclose, confine.*

inclutus, a, um, *illustrious, renowned, famous.*

incōgnitus, a, um, *unknown.*

incohō, āre, āvī, ātum, *begin ; build.*

incol-ō, ere, -uī, *inhabit, dwell.*

incolumis, e, *unharmed, safe ; unshaken, firm.*

incomitātus, a, um, *unattended.*

incōncēssus, a, um, *forbidden, unlawful.*

incōnsultus, a, um, *without advice.*

incrēdibilis, e, *incredible, passing belief.*

increpitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *chide ; challenge.*

increp-ō, āre, -uī, -itum, *rattle, sound ; chide, rebuke.*

in-crēscō, ere, -crēvī, -crētum, *grow up.*

incub-ō, āre, -uī, -itum, *lie upon ; brood over ; hoard.*

incultus, a, um, *uncultivated, wild ; unkempt, untrimmed.*

in-cumbō, ere, -cubuī, -cubitum, *rest* or *lie upon ; fall upon ; lean over, overhang ; bend to, set to work.*

in-currō, ere, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursum, *rush in, charge.*

incurvō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bend.*

incūsō, āre, āvī, ātum, *chide, reproach, upbraid.*

in-cutiō, ere, -cussī, -cussum, *strike into.*

indāgō, inis, f., *toils, nets.*

inde, adv., *from that place, thence ; then, after that, afterwards.*

indēbitus, a, um, *unearned, unpromised.*

indēprēnsus, a, um, *undiscovered, unnoticed.*

Indī, ōrum, m. plur., *the people of India, the Indians.*

indicium, ī, n., *evidence, information, charge.*

in-dīcō, ere, -dīxī, -dictum, *declare, proclaim ; order, appoint.*

indīgnor, ārī, ātus sum, *be indignant at, chafe.*

indīgnus, a, um, *unworthy ; undeserved, shameful, unjust.*

indomitus, a, um, *unsubdued ; unconquerable, fierce, stubborn.*

in-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *draw on, put on ; induce, allure.*

indul-geō, ēre, -sī, -tum, *indulge, indulge in, give way to, yield to.*

ind-uō, ere, -uī, -ūtum, *put on, assume ; wreathe ;* in pass. reflexively, *put on, don.*

indūtus, a, um, part. of **induo,** *clad, arrayed.*

inēluctābilis, e, *inevitable.*

in-eō, īre, -īvī (-iī), -itum, *enter, go into ; enter upon ; undertake.*

inermis, e, *unarmed, defenceless.*

in-ers, -ertis, *sluggish, spiritless; lifeless, stiff.*

inexpertus, a, um, *untried.*

inextrīcābilis, e, *inextricable.*

īnfabricātus, a, um, *unshaped.*

īnfandus, a, um, *unspeakable, unutterable; dreadful, monstrous, horrible.*

īnfāns, antis, m. and f., *infant, babe.*

īnfaustus, a, um, *ill-omened, ill-fated.*

īnfectus, a, um, *not done, false.*

infectus, part. of **inficio,** *stained; inwrought, ingrown.*

īnfēlīx, īcis, *luckless, unfortunate; ill-boding; scanty, miserable.*

īnfēnsus, a, um, *hostile, enraged, bitter.*

īnfernus, a, um, *infernal, of the lower world.*

īnferō, īnferre, intulī, illātum, *bring to, bear to, carry into; offer;* w. **bellum,** *make, wage.*

īnferus, a, um, *below, underneath;* compar. **īnferior, ius,** *inferior, lower, meaner;* superl., **īmus, a, um,** *lowest, deepest; the bottom of, the depths of, inmost.*

īnfestus, a, um, *hostile, dangerous, deadly, fatal; levelled, threatening.*

īn-fīgō, ere, -fīxī, -fīxum, *fix upon, impale; fasten.*

īn-findō, ere, -fidī, -fissum, *cleave.*

īnfit, defective verb, *he begins.*

īnflammō, āre, āvī, ātum, *kindle; inflame.*

īn-flectō, ere, -flexi, -flexum, *bend; move, touch.*

īnflō, āre, āvī, ātum, *blow into, fill, swell.*

īnformis, e, *shapeless, misshapen, hideous.*

īnfrāctus, a, um, part. of **infringo,** *broken, overborne.*

īnfrendeō, ēre, *gnash, grind.*

īnfrenus, a, um, *unbridled, reinless.*

īnfula, ae, f., *fillet.*

īn-fundō, ere, -fūdī, -fūsum, *pour on, pour down; pour* or *shed over;* in pass., *throng, crowd; pervade, be shed abroad.*

ingeminō, āre, āvī, ātum, *redouble, repeat;* also intrans., *be redoubled, increase.*

in-gemō, ere, -gemuī, *groan, sigh, lament.*

ingēns, entis, *huge, vast, massive, enormous; great, mighty.*

ingrātus, a, um, *unwelcome, painful; ungrateful, thankless, unfeeling.*

in-gredior, ī, -gressus sum, *go, walk, pace; land; enter upon, undertake; begin.*

ingru-ō, ere, -ī, *rush upon, burst upon, assail.*

inhiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *gape; gaze eagerly, pore over.*

inhonestus, a, um, *inglorious, shameful.*

inhorreō, ēre, uī, *bristle; grow rough, roughen.*

inhospitus, a, um, *inhospitable.*

inhumātus, a, um, *unburied.*

inimīcus, a, um, *hostile, unfriendly; deadly, destructive.*

inīquus, a, um, *unfair, unjust, hostile, bitter; unfavorable, harsh;* w. **sors,** *cruel, unhappy; insufficient, narrow, scanty.*

in-iciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *throw, cast, hurl at;* w. **se,** *fling one's self, rush.*

injūria, ae, f., *injustice, wrong; insult, affront, outrage.*

injussus, a, um, *unbidden.*

in-nectō, ere, -nexuī, -nexum, *tie, bind; enwrap; invent, contrive, frame.*

innō, āre, āvī, ātum, *float upon, sail upon.*

innoxius, a, um, *harmless.*

innumerus, a, um, *innumerable, countless.*

innūptus, a, um, *unmarried;* in fem., *maiden, virgin.*

in-olēsco, ere, -olēvī, -olitum, *grow in, become ingrained.*

inopīnus, a, um, *unexpected, sudden.*

in-ops, -opis, *poor, helpless, destitute.*

Inōus, a, um, *of Ino,* a sea-goddess; in masc., *son of Ino.*

inquam, defective verb, *say.*

insānia, ae, f., *madness.*

insānus, a, um, *mad; inspired.*

inscius, a, um, *not knowing, ignorant, unconscious.*

in-scrībo, ere, -scripsi, -scriptum, *write on, mark.*

in-sequor, ī, -secūtus sum, *follow, pursue;* w. infin., *proceed, go on.*

in-serō, ere, -seruī, -sertum, *put in, let in.*

in-sertō, āre, āvī, ātum, *put in, thrust in.*

in-sideo, ēre, -sēdī, -sessum, *rest upon, take up one's abode in; occupy, hold.*

insidiae, ārum, f. plur., *ambush; stratagem, trick, wiles, treachery.*

in-sīdō, ere, -sēdī, -sessum, *settle on, alight on.*

insigne, is, n., *decoration, device;* in plur., *insignia, trappings, equipments.*

insignis, e, *distinguished, remarkable, conspicuous; brilliant, splendid, beautiful.*

insinuo, āre, āvī, ātum, *steal, creep.*

in-sistō, ere, -stitī, *tread, set foot on; begin.*

insomnium, ī, n., *dream, vision.*

in-sono, āre, -sonuī, *sound, resound.*

in-sōns, -sontis, *guiltless, innocent.*

insperātus, a, um, *unhoped for.*

in-spiciō, ere, -spexī, -spectum, *look upon, overlook.*

inspīrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *breathe into* or *upon, inspire.*

instar, indeclinable, n., *image, likeness: mien, presence;* in apposition as adj., *like.*

instaurō, āre, āvī, ātum, *renew, restore, revive; celebrate anew; repay, requite.*

in-sternō, ere, -strāvī, -strātum, *spread over, cover.*

instīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *urge on, cheer on.*

instit-uō, ere, -uī, -ūtum, *found, establish, ordain.*

in-stō, -stāre, -stitī, -statum, *press on, pursue: urge forward, push on; be earnest, intent; be at hand.*

in-struō, ere, -struxī, -structum, *arrange, array; draw up, set in order; furnish, equip, arm.*

insuētus, a, um, *unaccustomed, unwonted.*

insula, ae, f., *island.*

insulto, āre, āvī, ātum, *leap upon; exult, be insolent.*

insum, inesse, infuī, *be in, be on, be there.*

in-suo, ere, -suī, -sūtum, *sew in.*

insuper, adv., *above, over; moreover, besides.*

insuperabilis, e, *unconquerable.*

in-surgo, ere, -surrēxī, -surrēctum, *rise upon, rise to, rise.*

intactus, a, um, *untouched, unbroken; maiden, virgin.*

integer, gra, grum, *whole, unimpaired, fresh, rigorous.*

intemerātus, a, um, *pure, unstained, unsullied.*

intempestus, a, um, *unseasonable;* w. **nox,** *the dead of night.*

in-tendō, ere, -tendī, -tentum or **-tēnsum,** *stretch, spread, swell; cover with, hang with.*

intentō, āre, āvī, ātum, *hold out threateningly, brandish; threaten.*

intentus, a, um, part. of **intendo,** *stretched, strained; straining, eager, intent, attentive.*

inter, prep. w. acc., *between, among, in the midst of; during;* w. reflexive, *each one* or *one another*, preceded by *with, to, from*, etc., *together.*

inter-clūdō, ere, -clūsī, -clūsum, *cut off, prevent.*

interdum, adv., *sometimes.*

intereā, adv., *meanwhile, meantime.*

interfor, ārī, ātus sum, *break in, interrupt.*

interfūsus, a, um, part. of **interfundo,** *flowing between; suffused, flushed.*

interior, ius, comparative, *interior, inner, within.*

interluō, ere, *flow between, wash.*

interpres, pretis, m. and f., *interpreter; agent, author.*

interritus, a, um, *unterrified, undaunted, fearless.*

inter-rumpō, ere, -rūpī, -ruptum, *break off, interrupt.*

intervallum, ī, *space between, interval, gap.*

in-texō, ere, -texuī, -textum, *weave in, embroider; frame; entwine.*

intimus, a, um, superlative of **interior,** *inmost.*

inton-ō, āre, -uī, -ātum, *thunder; thunder forth.*

in-torqueō, ēre, -torsī, -tortum, *hurl.*

intrā, adv. and prep. w. acc., *within.*

intractābilis, e, *untamed, fierce.*

intrem-ō, ere, -uī, *tremble, quake, shudder.*

intrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *go into, enter.*

intrō-gredior, ī, -gressus sum, *come in, enter.*

intus, adv., *within.*

inultus, a, um, *unavenged.*

inūtilis, e, *useless, unavailing.*

in-vādō, ere, -vāsī, -vāsum, *enter; enter upon, begin; rush upon, attack, assail.*

invalidus, a, um, *weak, feeble, infirm.*

in-vehō, ere, -vexī, -vectum, *bear* or *carry along;* in pass., *be borne, ride, sail.*

in-veniō, īre, -vēnī, -ventum, *come upon, find; discover, devise.*

inventor, ōris, m., *deviser, contriver.*

invergō, ere, *pour upon.*

invictus, a, um, *unconquered, unconquerable, invincible.*

in-videō, ēre, -vīdī, -vīsum, *envy, grudge.*

invidia, ae, f., *envy, grudge, hatred, ill-will.*

in-vīsō, ere, -vīsī, -vīsum, *go to see, visit.*

invīsus, a, um, part. of **invideo,** *hated, hateful, detested, odious.*

invīsus, a, um, *unseen.*

invītō, āre, āvī, ātum, *invite; attract, allure.*

invītus, a, um, *unwilling, reluctant, against the will.*

invius, a, um, *pathless, trackless, impassable, inaccessible.*

in-volvō, ere, -volvī, -volūtum, *wrap, enfold; cover, engulf.*

Iōnius, a, um, *Ionian.*

Iōpās, ae, m., a Carthaginian bard.

Īphitus, ī, m., a Trojan.

ipse, a, um, *self* (emphatic), *himself, myself, he himself, I myself,* etc.; *the very, even.*

īra, ae, f., *anger, wrath; scourge.*

Īr-is, -idis, f., the messenger of Juno, the goddess of the rainbow.

irremeābilis, e, *irretraceable, from which is no return.*

ir-rīdeō, ēre, -rīsī, -rīsum, *laugh at, mock, scorn.*

irrigō, āre, āvī, ātum, *steep, bedew; shed, diffuse.*

irrītō, āre, āvī, ātum, *incense, provoke.*

irritus, a, um, *useless, unavailing, ineffective, vain; in vain, to no purpose.*

ir-rumpō, ere, -rūpī, -ruptum, *burst in, rush into.*

ir-ruō, ere, -ruī, *rush in, rush upon.*

is, ea, id, *he, she, it ; that, this, such.*

iste, a, ud, *that* (or *this*) *of yours, he, she,* often with an idea of contempt ; *such.*

istinc, adv., *from there, from where you are.*

ita, adv., *thus, so.*

Ītalia, ae, f., *Italy.*

Italus, a, um, *Italian,* as subst., **Italī, ōrum,** m., *the Italians.*

iter, itineris, n., *way, journey, march, road, course, path, passage.*

iterum, adv., *again, a second time.*

Ithaca, ae, f., an island in the Ionian sea, the home of Ulysses.

Ithacus, a, um, *of Ithaca, Ithacan ;* as subst., **Ithacus, ī,** m., *the Ithacan,* i.e., Ulysses.

Iūlus, ī, m., a name of Ascanius, Aeneas' son.

Ixīōn, onis, m., king of the Lapithae.

J.

jaceō, ēre, uī, itum, *lie, lie down ; be situated ; lie low, be outspread ; lie prostrate, lie slain.*

jaciō, ere, jēcī, jactum, *throw, cast, hurl, fling ; scatter ; throw up.*

jactāns, antis, part. of **jacto,** *boastful, vainglorious.*

jactō, āre, āvī, ātum, *throw, cast, hurl, fling ; bandy* (*blows*) ; *toss, sway, roll about ; pour forth, utter ; revolve ;* w. **se,** *boast, glory, vaunt.*

jactūra, ae, f., *loss.*

jaculor, ārī, ātus sum, *hurl, dart.*

jaculum, ī, n., *dart, javelin.*

jam, adv., *now, already, at length ; but now, just now ; thereafter, presently ;* **jam dūdum, jam prīdem,** *long since ;* **jam tum,** *even then, already.*

jānitor, ōris, m., *door-keeper, warder.*

jānua, ae, f., *door, entrance.*

jecur, jecoris and **jecinoris,** n., *liver.*

juba, ae, f., *mane ; crest.*

jubar, aris, n., *ray of light, brightness, dawn.*

jubeō, ēre, jūssī, jūssum, *order, bid, command.*

jūcundus, a, um, *pleasant, delightful.*

jūd-ex, -icis, m. and f., *judge.*

jūdicium, ī, n., *judgment, decision.*

jugālis, e, *bridal, nuptial, of marriage.*

jūgerum, ī, n., *measure of land, acre,* (strictly a little more than half an English acre).

jugō, āre, āvī, ātum, *unite in marriage, marry.*

jugum, ī, n., *yoke ; team of horses ; height, ridge ; rower's bench, thwart.*

Jūlius, ī, m., the name of a Roman family, to which Julius Cæsar and Augustus belonged.

junctūra, ae, f., *joint.*

jungō, ere, junxī, junctum, *join, unite ; yoke.*

Jūnō, ōnis, f., queen of the gods, sister and wife of Jove.

Jūnōnius, a, um, *of Juno, Juno's.*

Jūppiter, Jovis, m., the supreme deity of the Romans.

jūrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *take an oath, swear ; swear by.*

jūs, jūris, n., *right, justice, law.*

jūssum, ī, n., *order, bidding, command.*

jūssus, ūs, m., *order, bidding command.*

jūstitia, ae, f., *justice.*

jūstus, a, um, *just, upright, righteous ; fair.*

juvenālis, e, *youthful, of youth.*

juvencus, ī, m., *bullock, steer.*

juvenis, is, m. and f., *a young person, youth.*

juventa, ae, f., *youth.*

juventās, tātis, f., *youth, vigor of youth.*

juventūs, tūtis, f., *youth*; collectively, *the youth, the young men.*

juvō, āre, jūvī, jūtum, *aid, assist, help; please, be pleasant, give pleasure, delight.*

juxtā, adv. and prep. w. acc., *near, next, close by, hard by.*

K.

Karthāgō, inis, f., *Carthage,* a city in Northern Africa.

L.

labe-faciō, ere, -fēcī, -factum, *cause to totter* or *waver, shake, agitate.*

lābēns, entis, part. of **labor,** *slippery.*

lābēs, is, f., *fall, downfall, stroke; taint, spot, stain.*

labō, āre, āvī, ātum, *totter, give way, yield; waver, hesitate.*

lābor, ī, lāpsus sum, *slide, slide down, slip, glide along; glide away, pass away, wane; sink, fall, perish.*

labor, ōris, m., *labor, toil, work, task; hardship, misfortune, trouble; eclipse.*

labōrātus, a, um, part. of **laboro,** *worked, wrought, fashioned.*

labyrinthus, ī, m., *labyrinth, maze,* especially that in Crete.

lac, lactis, n., *milk; juice.*

Lacaenus, a, um, *Laconian, Spartan;* f. as subst., *the Laconian woman, Helen.*

Lacedaemonius, a, um, *Lacedaemonian, Spartan.*

lacer, era, erum, *mutilated, mangled, torn.*

lacerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tear, rend, mangle.*

lacertus, ī, *upper arm, arm.*

lacess-ō, ere, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, *excite, provoke, challenge, stir up.*

Lacīnius, a, um, *of Lacinium,* a promontory of Southern Italy, on which was a temple of Juno, *Lacinian,*

lacrima, ae, f., *tear.*

lacrimābilis, e, *mournful, pitiable.*

lacrimō, āre, āvī, ātum, *weep, shed tears, lament.*

lacus, ūs, m., *lake, pool;* less exactly, *river, stream.*

laedō, ere, laesī, laesum, *strike, pierce, injure, mar; hurt, offend, thwart.*

laena, ae, f., *cloak, mantle.*

Lāertius, a, um, *of Laertes,* the father of Ulysses.

laetitia, ae, f., *joy, gladness, enjoyment, bounty.*

laetor, ārī, ātus sum, *rejoice, be glad.*

laetus, a, um, *glad, joyful, cheerful; happy, merry; rejoicing, exulting in; abounding, rich in.*

laevus, a, um, *left, on the left hand; unpropitious; infatuated;* f. as subst., **laeva** (sc. **manus**), *the left hand;* adv. **laevum,** *on the left.*

lamb-ō, ere, -ī, -itum, *lick, lap; play around.*

lāmenta, ōrum, n. plur., *wailing, lamentation.*

lāmentābilis, e, *lamentable, pitiable.*

lamp-as, -adis, f., *torch, burning brand.*

lāniger, era, erum, *wool-bearing, fleecy.*

laniō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tear, rend, mangle.*

Lāoco-ōn, -ontis, m., a priest of Apollo.

Lāodamīa, ae, f., who killed herself for love of her huband Protesilaus, slain at Troy.

Lāomedontēus, a, um, *of Laomedon,* a king of Troy, hence *Trojan.*

Lāomedontiadēs, ae, m., *son* or *descendant of Laomedon,* a king of Troy; hence, *Trojan.*

lapidōsus, a, um, *stony.*

lap-is, -idis, m., *stone; marble.*

Lapithae, ārum, m. plur., *the Lapithae,* a tribe of Thessaly who fought with the Centaurs.

lāpsō, āre, āvī, ātum, *slip.*

lāpsus, ūs, m., *gliding motion, gliding; swoop; course.*

laque-ar, -āris, n., *panel, ceiling, fretted roof.*

Lār, Laris, m., (usually in plur.), *household god, tutelar deity, guardian spirit.*

largus, a, um, *copious, abundant, full; ample, large, free.*

Lārissaeus, a, um, *of Larissa,* a town of Thessaly, the supposed abode of Achilles.

lassus, a, um, *wearied, tired.*

lātē, adv., *broadly, widely, far and wide.*

latebra, ae, f., *hiding-place, retreat; cavern.*

latebrōsus, a, um, *full of hiding-places* or *recesses, crannied.*

latēns, entis, part. of **lateo,** *hidden, secret.*

lateō, ēre, uī, *lie hid, lie concealed, lurk; be covered; be unknown, escape the knowledge of.*

lat-ex, -icis, m., *liquid, fluid;* hence, *water, wine.*

Latīnus, a, um, *of Latium, Latin;* as subst., **Latīnī, ōrum,** m. plur., *the Latins.*

Latīnus, ī, m., a king of Latium.

Latium, ī, n., a country of Italy, south of the Tiber.

Lātōna, ae, f., the mother of Apollo and Diana.

lātrātus, ūs, m., *barking, baying, cry.*

lātrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bark.*

lātus, a, um, *broad, wide, wide-spread.*

latus, eris, n., *side, flank.*

laudō, āre, āvī, ātum, *praise, commend.*

Laurēns, entis, *of Laurentum,* a town of Latium, *Laurentian.*

laurus, ī or **ūs,** f., *laurel, bay-tree; laurel wreath.*

laus, laudis, f., *praise, glory, renown; praiseworthy deed, worth, merit.*

Lāvīnia, ae, f., daughter of Latinus, and wife of Aeneas.

Lāvīnium, ī, n., a city of Latium, built by Aeneas, and named in honor of his second wife Lavinia.

Lāvīnius, a, um, *of Lavinium, Lavinian.*

Lāvīnus, a, um, *of Lavinium, Lavinian.*

lavō, āre (ere), lāvī, lavātum (lautum, lōtum), *bathe, wash; wet, moisten, soak.*

laxō, āre, āvī, ātum, *loosen, undo, open; let go, let loose, clear; relax, refresh.*

laxus, a, um, *slack, loose, loosened.*

leb-ēs, -ētis, m., *caldron, kettle.*

lēctus, a, um, part. of **lego,** *chosen, picked, choice, eminent, excellent.*

lectus, ī, m., *couch, bed.*

Lēda, ae, f., the mother of Helen.

Lēdaeus, a, um, *of Leda, descended from Leda.*

lēgifer, era, erum, *law-giving, law-giver.*

legō, ere, lēgī, lēctum, *gather, collect; choose, select, pick; take in, furl; skim along, sweep over, coast along; scan, review.*

Lēnaeus, a, um, *of Bacchus, Lenaean.*

lēniō, īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *soothe, allay, calm.*

lēnis, e, *soft, gentle, mild.*

lentō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bend.*

lentus, a, um, *pliant, tough; tenacious; sluggish, slow.*

leō, ōnis, m., *lion.*

Lerna, ae, f., a marsh near Argos, where lived the monster Hydra.

lētālis, e, *deadly, fatal.*

Lēthaeus, a, um, *of Lethe,* the river of forgetfulness in Hades, *Lethean.*

lētifer, era, erum, *deadly.*

lētum, ī, n., *death; ruin, destruction.*

Leucaspis, is, m., a companion of Aeneas.

Leucāta, ae, and **Leucātē, ēs,** f., a promontory on the island of Leucadia.

levāmen, minis, n., *solace, comfort.*

levis, e, *light, swift, rapid, quick; slight.*

lēvis, e, *smooth, slippery; polished.*

levō, āre, āvī, ātum, *lift up, raise; ease, lighten; undo, release, take off; aid, support.*

lēvō, āre, āvī, ātum, *polish.*

lēx, lēgis, f., *law, decree; terms, condition.*

lībāmen, minis, n., *libation, offering.*

libēns, entis, part. of **libet,** *willing, ready, glad.*

Līber, erī, m., a name of Bacchus.

lībertās, tātis, f., *liberty, freedom.*

lībō, āre, āvī, ātum, *taste; touch lightly, kiss; pour out as a libation, make a libation, offer.*

librō, āre, āvī, ātum, *poise, brandish, swing, hurl.*

Liburnī, ōrum, m. plur., a tribe in Illyria, on the Adriatic.

Libya, ae, f., *Libya, North Africa.*

Libycus, a, um, *Libyan, of Libya; African.*

Libystis, idis, f. adj., *Libyan.*

licet, ēre, licuit and **licitum est,** impersonal, *it is permitted, allowed, lawful, granted; may, might;* as conj., **licet,** *although, even though.*

lignum, ī, n., *wood.*

ligō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bind, fasten, pinion.*

līlium, ī, n., *lily.*

Lilybēius, a, um, *of Lilybaeum,* a promontory on the western coast of Sicily.

limbus, ī, m., *border.*

līmen, minis, n., *threshold; door, portal, entrance; house, chamber, courts, palace, temple; starting-point.*

līmes, itis, m., *path, track.*

līmōsus, a, um, *muddy, miry, marshy.*

līmus, ī, m., *mud, mire, ooze.*

līneus, a, um, *of flax, flaxen, hempen.*

lingua, ae, f., *tongue; speech, language; note, voice.*

linquō, ere, līquī, lictum, *leave, desert, abandon, forsake; depart from, leave behind.*

linteum, ī, n., *sail.*

liquefactus, a, um, part. of **liquefacio,** *molten.*

liquēns, entis, part. of **liqueo,** *liquid, clear, limpid.*

līquēns, entis, part. of **līquor,** *liquid, flowing.*

liquidus, a, um, *liquid, flowing; pure, clear, serene.*

līquor, ī, *flow, drop, trickle.*

litō, āre, āvī, ātum, *sacrifice, offer acceptably; make atonement, appease.*

lītoreus, a, um, *on the shore.*

lītus, oris, n., *shore, beach, coast; bank.*

lituus, ī, m., *trumpet, bugle.*

līvidus, a, um, *dark blue, leaden.*

locō, āre, āvī, ātum, *place, set; build, fix, lay.*

Locrī, ōrum, m. plur., a Greek colony, settled in Southern Italy.

locus, ī, m., *place, spot, region, land, country; room, opportunity; position, state, condition.*

longaevus, a, um, *aged.*

longē, adv., *far, afar, far off.*

longinquus, a, um, *distant, remote; ancient.*

longius, adv., *further; too far.*

longus, a, um, *long; long-continued, lingering, tedious.*

loquēla, ae, f., *speech, words.*

loquor, ī, locūtus sum, *speak, say.*

lōrīca, ae, f., *cuirass, coat of mail.*

lōrum, ī, n., *thong ; rein.*

lūbricus, a, um, *slippery, slimy.*

lūceō, ēre, lūxī, *shine, glitter, gleam, be bright.*

lūcidus, a, um, *bright, clear.*

lūcifer, era, erum, *light-bringing ;* m. as subst., **Lūcifer, erī**, m., *the morning-star.*

luctor, ārī, ātus sum, *struggle, wrestle, strive.*

lūctus, ūs, m., *sorrow, grief, mourning ;* personified, *Grief.*

lūcus, ī, m., *grove ; wood.*

lūdibrium, ī, n., *sport.*

lūdō, ere, lūsī, lūsum, *sport, play ; mock, delude, cheat, deceive.*

lūdus, ī, m., *game, spoil, play.*

luēs, is, f., *plague, pestilence.*

lūgeō, ēre, lūxī, lūctum, *mourn, bewail, lament.*

lūmen, minis, n., *light ; lamp, torch ; dawn, day ; eye.*

lūna, ae, f., *moon ; moonlight.*

lūnātus, a, um, part. of **luno**, *moon-shaped, crescent.*

luō, ere, luī, luitum (lūtum), *wash away, atone for, expiate.*

lupa, ae, f., *she-wolf.*

lupus, ī, m., *wolf.*

lūstrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *purify ; survey, scan ; traverse.*

lūstrum, ī, n., *den, haunt, lair.*

lūstrum, ī, n., *purification ; lustre, period of five years ; age.*

lūx, lūcis, f., *light ; daylight, dawn, day ; life.*

luxus, ūs, m., *luxury, dalliance ; magnificence, splendor.*

Lyaeus, ī, m., a name of Bacchus.

Lyaeus, a, um, *of Bacchus.*

lychnus, ī, m., *lamp.*

Lycia, ae, f., a district of Asia Minor.

Lycius, a, um, *of Lycia, Lycian ;* m. plur. as subst., *the Lycians.*

Lyctius, a, um, *of Lyctus*, a town in Crete, *Lyctian ;* hence, *Cretan.*

Lycurgus, ī, m., an ancient king of Thrace.

Lycus, ī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Lȳdius, a, um, *Lydian.*

lympha, ae, f. *water.*

lynx, lyncis, m. and f., *lynx.*

M.

Machāōn, onis, m., a famous surgeon among the Greeks before Troy.

māchina, ae, f., *machine, engine.*

maciēs, ēī, f., *leanness, emaciation.*

mactō, āre, āvī, ātum, *offer, sacrifice, slay.*

macula, ae, f., *spot, stain.*

maculō, āre, āvī, ātum, *spot, stain.*

maculōsus, a, um, *spotted, dappled.*

made-faciō, ere, -fēcī, -factum, *wet, stain.*

madēns, entis, part. of **madeo**, *wet, moist.*

madēscō, ere, maduī, *become wet, soaked.*

madidus, a, um, *wet, drenched, dripping.*

Maeander, drī, m., a river in Asia Minor, noted for its winding course, hence, *winding* or *waving border.*

Maeonius, a, um, *Maeonian, of Maeonia*, a province in Lydia ; hence, *Lydian.*

Maeōtius, a, um, *of the Maeotians*, a Scythian tribe, *Maeotian.*

maereō, ēre, *mourn, grieve, sorrow.*

maestus, a, um, *sad, mournful, sorrowful, gloomy, anxious.*

māgālia, ium, n. plur., *huts.*

magicus, a, um, *magic.*

magis, adv., *more, rather.*

magister, trī, m., *master, leader : pilot, helmsman, captain ; teacher ; guardian.*

magistrātus, ūs, m., *magistrate.*

māgnanimus, a, um, *great-souled, noble; spirited, high-spirited.*

māgnus, a, um (mājor, māximus), *great, large, huge, mighty, loud, noble, grand, important, strong; long;* in compar. and superl., *older, eldest.*

Māia, ae, f., daughter of Atlas and mother of Mercury.

mājor, comparative of **magnus.**

māla, ae, f., *cheek-bone, jaw, cheek.*

male, adv., *badly, ill;* giving to adjectives an opposite meaning.

Malea, ae, f., a promontory of the Peloponnesus.

malesuādus, a, um, *ill-counselling, tempting to evil.*

malignus, a, um, *malignant; scanty.*

mālō, mālle, māluī, *wish rather, choose, prefer.*

malum, ī, n., *evil, misfortune, hardship, woe; evil deed, crime.*

malus, a, um, *evil, bad, wicked; false, crafty; poisonous, fatal.*

mālus, ī, m., *mast.*

mamma, ae, f., *breast.*

mandātum, ī, n., *command, charge, order.*

mandō, āre, āvī, ātum, *order, command, give charge to; entrust.*

mandō, ere, mandi, mānsum, *chew, devour; champ.*

maneō, ēre, mānsī, mānsum, *remain, abide, linger; abide by, keep to; await.*

mānēs, ium, m. plur., *the souls of the dead, ghost, shade, departed spirit; the gods of the lower world; the lower world; the spirit's doom.*

manicae, ārum, f. plur., *manacles, chains* (for the hands).

manifestus, a, um, *clear, evident, plain.*

mānō, āre, āvī, ātum, *flow, drip, trickle, ooze.*

mantēle, is, n., *towel, napkin.*

manus, ūs, f., *hand; handiwork, work; skill, force, might, power; valor, brave deeds; band, troop, throng.*

Marcellus, ī, m., the name of a Roman family.

mare, is, n., *sea.*

marītus, ī, m., *husband;* less exactly, *wooer, suitor.*

marmor, oris, n., *marble.*

marmoreus, a, um, *of marble, marble; smooth, glassy.*

Marpēsius, a, um, *of Marpesus,* a mountain in the island of Paros, *Marpesian, Parian.*

Mars, Martis, m., the god of war; hence, *war, battle, warfare.*

Massȳlī, ōrum, m. plur., a people of Northern Africa.

Massȳlus, a, um, *Massylian, of the Massyli.*

māter, mātris, f., *mother, matron.*

māternus, a, um, *of a mother, maternal, mother's.*

mātūro, āre, āvī, ātum, *ripen; hasten, quicken.*

mātūrus, a, um, *early; ripe, mature.*

Maurūsius, a, um, *Moorish;* hence *African.*

Māvors, ortis, *Mars,* the god of war; hence, *war, conflict, warlike deeds.*

Māvortius, a, um, *of Mars, martial.*

māximus, superlative of **magnus.**

meātus, ūs, m., *course, pathway, movement.*

medicātus, a, um, part. of **medico,** *drugged.*

meditor, ārī, ātus sum, *consider, take thought, design, intend.*

medius, a, um, *in the middle, the midst, mid;* neut. as subst., **medium, ī,** n., *middle, midst.*

Medōn, ontis, m., a Trojan warrior.

medulla, ae, f., *marrow, the inmost heart.*

Megarus, a, um, *of Megara,* a city in Sicily, *Megarian.*

mel, mellis, n., *honey.*

Meliboeus, a, um, *of Meliboea*, a city in Thessaly, *Meliboean.*

melior, ius, comparative of **bonus,** *better.*

Melitē, ēs, f., a sea-nymph.

melius, adv., *better.*

membrum, ī, n., *limb, member; body.*

meminī, isse, (perf. stem with force of pres.), *remember, recall; make mention of.*

Memmius, ī, m., name of a Roman family.

Memnōn, onis, m., king of the Ethiopians, and an ally of the Trojans.

memor, oris, *mindful, remembering; relentless, unforgetful.*

memorābilis, e, *memorable, glorious.*

memorō, āre, āvī, ātum, *mention, tell, recount.*

mendāx, ācis, *false, deceitful, untruthful.*

Menelāus, ī, m., king of Sparta, husband of Helen, and brother of Agamemnon.

Menoetēs, is, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

mēns, mentis, f., *mind, reason; heart, soul; thought, design, purpose.*

mēnsa, ae, f., *table, board; food, viands.*

mēnsis, is, m., *month.*

mentior, īrī, ītus sum, *lie, state falsely, pretend.*

mentītus, a, um, part. of **mentior,** *lying, counterfeit.*

mentum, ī, n., *chin.*

mercor, ārī, ātus sum, *buy, purchase.*

Mercurius, ī, m., son of Juppiter and Maia, the messenger of the gods.

mereō, ēre, uī, itum, also as depon. **mereor, ērī, itus sum,** *deserve, merit, earn, gain.*

mer-gō, ere, -sī, -sum, *plunge, sink, overwhelm.*

mergus, ī, m., *diver, cormorant.*

meritō, adv., *deservedly.*

meritum, ī, n., *service, desert, merit.*

meritus, a, um, part. of **mereo,** *deserved, due, just.*

merus, a, um, *pure, unmixed;* neut. as subst., **merum, ī,** n., *pure wine.*

mēta, ae, f., *turning-point, goal; limit, bound.*

metallum, ī, n., *metal.*

metō, ere, messuī, messum, *reap, mow, cut down; gather.*

metuēns, entis, part. of **metuo,** *dreading, fearful, afraid.*

met-uō, ere, -uī, -ūtum, *fear, be afraid of.*

metus, ūs, m., *fear, dread;* personified, *Fear.*

meus, a, um, *my.*

mic-ō, āre, -uī, *vibrate, quiver, dart; gleam, flash.*

migrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *move, depart.*

mīl-es, -itis, m., *soldier;* collectively, *soldiery.*

mille, *thousand.*

minae, ārum, f. plur., *threats, menaces.*

Minerva, ae, f., the goddess of wisdom.

minimē, adv., *least; by no means.*

minister, trī, m., *servant, attendant; accomplice.*

ministerium, ī, n., *service, office, duty.*

ministrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tend, serve; supply, provide, furnish.*

Mīnōius, a, um, *of Minos*, a king of Crete.

minor, ārī, ātus sum, *threaten, menace; tower* or *hang threateningly, threaten to fall.*

minor, compar. of **parvus,** *less, smaller; younger.*

Mīnōs, ōis, m., a king and lawgiver of Crete, after death made a judge in the lower world.

Mīnōtaurus, ī, a monster in Crete, part bull, part man.

minus, adv., *less ;* w. **nec** or **haud,** *none the less, as well ; just as.*

mīrābilis, e, *wonderful.*

mīrandus, a, um, part. of **mīror,** *wonderful, strange ;* n. as subst., *marvel.*

mīror, ārī, ātus sum, *wonder at, marvel, admire.*

mīrus, a, um, *wonderful, marvellous.*

misceō, ēre, miscuī, mixtum, *mingle, mix, unite ; confound, stir up, disturb, throw into confusion.*

Mīsēnus, ī, m., the trumpeter of Aeneas.

miser, era, erum, *sad, wretched, pitiable ; hapless, ill-fated, unfortunate.*

miserābilis, e, *miserable, piteous, lamentable, wretched.*

miserandus, a, um, part. of **miseror,** *pitiable, lamentable, wretched.*

misereō, ēre, uī, itum, also as deponent, **misereor, ērī, itus sum,** *pity, take pity on.*

miserēscō, ere, *pity, feel pity, have compassion.*

miseror, ārī, ātus sum, *pity, take pity on.*

mītēscō, ere, *grow mild, grow gentle, soften.*

mītigō, āre, āvī, ātum, *soften, appease.*

mitra, ae, f., *head-dress, cap, turban,* of the Phrygians, in Asia Minor.

mittō, ere, mīsī, missum, *send ; let go, dismiss, lay aside, put away, give up ; throw, cast.*

Mnēstheus, eī and **eos,** m., a comrade of Aeneas.

mobilitās, tātis, f., *motion, action.*

modō, adv., *only, merely, but ; but now, a moment ago.*

modus, ī, m., *way, manner, fashion ; end, limit, bound.*

moenia, ium, n. plur., *walls.*

mola, ae, f., *meal* (coarsely ground), used in sacrifice.

mōlēs, is, f., *mass, bulk ; massive pile* or *structure; mound ; dam, dyke ; task, work.*

mōlior, īrī, ītus sum, *labor at, build ; engage in, undertake ; cause ;* w. **iter,** *pursue.*

molliō, īre, īvī (iī) ītum, *soften, soothe, calm.*

mollis, e, *soft, tender, delicate, gentle ; subtle, easy, pleasant.*

molliter, adv., *softly, gracefully.*

moneō, ēre, uī, itum, *warn, advise.*

monīle, is, n., *necklace, collar.*

monitum, ī, n., *admonition, warning.*

monitus, ūs, m., *warning, advice.*

Monoecus, ī, m., a name of Hercules.

mōns, montis, m., *mountain, hill.*

mōnstrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *show, tell, point out ; advise, teach.*

mōnstrum, ī, n., *sign, omen, portent ; monster.*

montānus, a, um, *of a mountain, mountain.*

monumentum, ī, n., *memorial, monument ;* in plur., *records, chronicles.*

mora, ae, f., *delay, pause, hesitation ; hindrance.*

morbus, ī, m., *disease, sickness.*

moribundus, a, um, *dying, ready to die ; mortal.*

morior, morī, mortuus sum, *die, perish.*

moror, ārī, ātus sum, *delay, linger, wait, pause ; detain, hinder, stay.*

mors, mortis, f., *death.*

morsus, ūs, m., *biting, gnawing ; fangs, fluke.*

mortālis, e, *mortal, human ;* m. as subst., *a mortal.*

mortifer, era, erum, *death-dealing, deadly.*

mōs, mōris, m., *custom, manner, habit, way, fashion; law, rule, restraint.*

mōtus, ūs, m., *motion, stir; activity.*

moveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtum, *move, shake, stir, arouse, disturb; influence, excite, cause; revolve; disclose;* w. **castra**, *break up.*

mōx, adv., *soon, presently; afterwards.*

mucrō, ōnis, m., *point, edge, sword-point, sword.*

mūgiō, īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *bellow, roar, rumble.*

mūgītus, ūs, m., *bellowing.*

mul-ceō, ēre, -sī, -sum, *calm, soothe, lull.*

multiplex, icis, *with many folds; manifold.*

multō, adv., *much, far.*

multum, adv., *much, greatly.*

multus, a, um (**plūs, plūrimus**), *much, many; abundant, great, deep, heavy, copious.*

mūniō, īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *fortify, protect, defend.*

mūnus, eris, n., *charge, duty, task; service, rite; favor, boon, gift.*

mūrex, icis, m., *a shell-fish; purple; jagged rock.*

mur-mur, -muris, n., *murmur, murmuring, muttering, roaring; applause.*

mūrus, ī, *wall.*

Mūsa, ae, f., *Muse*, a goddess of poetry.

Mūsaeus, ī, m., a famous Greek poet and musician.

mūtābilis, e, *changeable, changeful.*

mūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, *change, alter; exchange.*

Mycēnae, ārum, f., the city of Agamemnon in Greece.

Myconos, ī, f., one of the Cyclades islands.

Mygdonidēs, ae, m., *the son of Mygdon.*

Myrmidones, um, m. plur., *the Myrmidons*, a Thessalian tribe, ruled by Achilles.

myrteus, a, um, *of myrtle, myrtle.*

myrtus, ī, and **ūs**, f., *myrtle.*

N.

nam, conj., *for.*

namque, conj., *for, for indeed, for in truth.*

nārēs, ium, f. plur., *nostrils, nose.*

narrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tell, relate, recount.*

Nārycius, a, um, *of Naryx*, a city of the Locri in Italy, *Narycian.*

nāscor, ī, nātus sum, *be born;* **nāscēns, entis**, part., *new born, at birth.*

nāta, ae, f., *daughter.*

natō, āre, āvī, ātum, *swim, float; be flooded.*

nātū, m., in abl. sing. only, *by birth.*

nātus, ī, m., *son, child.*

nauta, ae, m., *sailor, seaman.*

Nautēs, is, m., a Trojan soothsayer.

nauticus, a, um, *of sailors.*

nāvālis, e, *naval, of ships;* n. as subs., **nāvālia, ium**, n. plur., *dock-yard, ship-yard.*

nāvifragus, a, um, *causing shipwrecks, wrecking ships.*

nāvigium, ī, n., *ship, boat.*

nāvigō, āre, āvī, ātum, *sail, set sail; sail over.*

nāvis, is, f., *ship, vessel.*

nāvita, ae, m., *sailor, boatman.*

Naxos, ī, f., an island in the Aegean sea.

nē, adv., *no, not;* w. **quidem**, *not even.*

nē, conj., *that not, lest;* w. verbs of fearing, *lest, that;* w. verbs of hindering, *from.*

-ne, interrog. enclitic; generally untranslatable into English; in indirect questions, *whether.*

nebula, ae, f., *cloud, mist, fog.*

nec, conj., see **neque**.

necdum, adv., *not yet.*

necesse, indeclinable adj., n., *necessary, fated, inevitable.*

necnōn, see **neque**.

nect-ar, -aris, n., *nectar.*

nectō, ere, nexuī (**nexī**), **nexum**, *bind, fasten, lace; bind together, clamp.*

nefandus, a, um, *impious, accursed, wicked;* n. as subst., *guilt, wrong.*

nefās, n. indeclinable, *sin, crime, sacrilege, impiety, impious deed* or *thought* or *words; impious* or *accursed person;* with **est**, *impious, unholy, horrible.*

negō, āre, āvī, ātum, *say not, deny; refuse.*

nēmō, inis, m. and f., *no one.*

nemorōsus, a, um, *woody, wooded.*

nemus, oris, n., *grove, wood.*

Neoptolemus, ī, a name of Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles.

nep-ōs, -ōtis, m., *grandson, grandchild;* in plur., *descendants, posterity.*

Neptūnius, a, um, *of Neptune, Neptunian.*

Neptūnus, ī, m., *Neptune*, the god of the sea.

neque or **nec**, conj., *and not, nor;* **neque — neque**, *neither — nor;* **necnōn**, *and also, so too, likewise.*

nequ-eō, -īre, -īvī (**-iī**), **-itum**, *be unable, not be able, cannot.*

nēquīquam, adv., *in vain, to no purpose, uselessly.*

nē-quis, -qua, -quod or **-quid**, indef. pron., *that no one, lest any one.*

Nēreis, idos, f., *Nereid, daughter of Nereus, sea-nymph.*

Nēreus, eī and **eos**, m., a sea-god.

Nēritos, ī, f., a mountain in Ithaca.

nervus, ī, m., *string, bow-string.*

Nesaeē, ēs, f., name of a Nereid.

nesciō, īre, īvi (**iī**), **ītum**, *not know, be ignorant of, be unacquainted with;* **nescio quis**, *some or other.*

nescius, a, um, *ignorant, unaware.*

neu, see **neve**.

nēve or **neu**, conj., *and not, nor;* **neve — neve**, *neither — nor.*

nex, necis, f., *death, slaughter.*

nexus, a, um, part. of **necto**, *clinging.*

nī, conj. (= **nisi**), *if not, unless.*

nīdus, ī, m., *nest; nestling.*

niger, gra, grum, *black, dark, dusky, swarthy; gloomy.*

nigrāns, antis, part. of **nigro**, *black, dark.*

nigr-ēscō, ere, -uī, *blacken, grow black.*

nihil or **nīl**, n., indeclinable, *nothing;* as adv., *not at all, in no respect.*

Nīlus, ī, m., *the Nile.*

nimbōsus, a, um, *stormy; cloud-capped.*

nimbus, ī, m., *storm-cloud, cloud, storm.*

nīmīrum, adv., *without doubt, doubtless, surely.*

nimius, a, um, *too much, immoderate;* adv., **nimium**, *too, over-.*

nisi, conj., *if not, unless, except.*

nīsus, ūs, m., *effort; position.*

Nīsus, ī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

nitēns, entis, part. of **niteo**, *bright, shining, gleaming, sparkling; sleek.*

nitēscō, ere, nituī, *shine, glisten.*

nitidus, a, um, *bright, shining, sleek.*

nītor, ī, nīsus and **nīxus sum**, *rest on, lean upon; struggle, strive; mount, climb.*

nivālis, e, *snowy.*

niveus, a, um, *of snow, snowy; snow-white.*

nix, nivis, f., *snow.*

nīxor, ārī, ātus sum, *strive, struggle.*

nō, nāre, nāvī, *swim, float.*

noceō, ēre, nocuī, nocitum, *harm, injure, do mischief.*

nocturnus, a, um, *nightly, by night, nightlong.*

nōdō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tie in a knot, knot.*

nōdus, ī, m., *knot; fold, coil.*

Nomas, adis, m., *Nomad; Numidian.*

nōmen, minis, n., *name; renown, glory.*

Nōmentum, ī, n., a city of the Sabines.

nōn, adv., *not.*

nōndum, adv., *not yet.*

nōnus, a, um, *ninth.*

nōscō, ere, nōvī, nōtum, *learn; recognize;* in perf., *know, have knowledge of.*

noster, tra, trum, *our, ours.*

nota, ae, f., *mark, sign; spot.*

notō, āre, āvī, ātum, *point out; note, mark, observe.*

nōtus, a, um, part. of noscо, *known, well-known.*

Notus, ī, m., *south wind;* less exactly, *wind.*

novem, *nine.*

noviēns, adv., *nine times.*

novitās, tātis, f., *newness.*

novō, āre, āvī, ātum, *make new, renew, rebuild; change, alter.*

novus, a, um, *new, fresh; early, young; strange, novel;* **novissimus, a, um,** *last, latest.*

nox, noctis, f., *night; darkness.*

noxa, ae, f., *offence, fault, guilt.*

noxius, a, um, *hurtful, harmful, guilty.*

nūbēs, is, f., *cloud.*

nūbila, ōrum, n. plur., *clouds.*

nūdō, āre, āvī, ātum, *strip, lay bare, uncover, expose.*

nūdus, a, um, *bare, uncovered, exposed, naked.*

nūllus, a, um, *no, none.*

num, interrog. particle, in a direct question, expecting a negative answer; in an indirect question, *whether*

nūmen, minis, n., *divine will, divine purpose; divine presence, divine favor; divinity, deity; god, goddess.*

numerus, ī, m., *number; multitude, throng; order; measure, harmony.*

Numidae, ārum, m. plur., *the Numidians.*

Numitor, ōris, m., king of Alba, grandfather of Romulus.

numquam or **nunquam,** adv., *never.*

nunc, adv., *now; but now, as it is.*

nūntia, ae, f., *messenger.*

nūntiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *announce, report, declare.*

nūntius, ī, m., *messenger; message, news, tidings.*

nūper, adv., *lately, of late, but now.*

nurus, ūs, f., *daughter-in-law.*

nūsquam, adv., *nowhere.*

nūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, *nod, shake, sway, totter.*

nūtrīmentum, ī, n., *food; fuel.*

nūtrīx, īcis, f., *nurse.*

nympha, ae, f., *nymph.*

Nȳsa, ae, f., a city in India, where Bacchus was nurtured.

O.

Ō, interj., *O! oh! ah!*

ob, prep. w. acc., *towards; at, about, near; on account of, for.*

ob-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *draw over, cover, veil.*

ob-eō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -itum, *go towards; engage in; traverse; encompass, skirt.*

obitus, ūs, m., *death.*

objectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *expose.*

objectus, ūs, m., *opposition, projection, jutting out.*

objectus, a, um, part. of **objicio,** *lying in the way, running out.*

ob-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *put before, offer, present; hold up, oppose; expose.*

oblīquō, āre, āvī, ātum, *turn, slant.*

oblīquus, a, um, *sideways, across, aslant.*

oblīviscor, ī, oblītus sum, *forget.*

oblīvium, ī, n., *forgetfulness, oblivion.*

ob-loquor, ī, -locūtus sum, *sing to, accompany.*

obluctor, ārī, ātus sum, *struggle against.*

ob-mūtēscō, ere, -mūtuī, *become dumb, be speechless.*

ob-nītor, ī, nīsus and **nīxus sum,** *struggle, strive, resist.*

ob-orior, īrī, -ortus sum, *spring up, rise, start.*

ob-ruō, ere, -ruī, -rutum, *bury, sink, overwhelm.*

obscēnus, a, um, *vile, foul; horrible; ill-omened.*

obscūrus, a, um, *dark, dim, obscure; unseen; doubtful, unknown, uncertain, mysterious.*

observō, āre, āvī, ātum, *watch, observe.*

ob-sideō, ēre, -sēdī, -sessum, *besiege, blockade, beset; occupy.*

obsidiō, ōnis, f., *blockade, siege.*

ob-stipēscō, ere, -stipuī, *be astonished, amazed, thunderstruck.*

ob-stō, āre, -stitī, -stātum, *stand in the way of, oppose, hinder; be obnoxious, offend.*

ob-struō, ere, -strūxī, -strūctum, *close, stop.*

ob-tegō, ere, -tēxī, -tēctum, *cover, conceal, screen.*

ob-torqueō, ēre, -torsī, -tortum, *twist.*

obtruncō, āre, āvī, ātum, *cut down, butcher, slaughter.*

obtūsus, a, um, part. of **obtundo,** *blunted, dull, unfeeling.*

obtūtus, ūs, m., *look, gaze.*

obuncus, a, um, *curved, hooked.*

ob-vertō, ere, -vertī, -versum, *turn towards, turn.*

obvius, a, um, *in one's way, to meet; exposed.*

occāsus, ūs, m., *ruin, fall, destruction.*

oc-cidō, ere, -cidī, -cāsum, *fall, perish, be slain.*

oc-cubō, āre, *rest, lie.*

oc-culō, ere, -culuī, -cultum, *hide, conceal.*

occultō, āre, āvī, ātum, *hide.*

occultus, a, um, part. of **occulo,** *hidden, secret.*

oc-cumbō, ere, -cubuī, -cubitum, *fall, die.*

occupō, āre, āvī, ātum, *seize, take possession of; fill, overspread.*

oc-currō, ere, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursum, *run to meet, go to meet, meet; appear; oppose, thwart.*

ōceanus, ī, m., *ocean.*

ōcior, ius, comparative, *swifter, fleeter.*

ōcius, adv., *more swiftly; quickly, at once.*

oculus, ī, m., *eye.*

ōdī, ōdisse, ōsus, defective, *hate.*

odium, ī, n., *hatred, hate.*

odor, ōris, m., *odor, fragrance; stench.*

odōrātus, a, um, part. of **odoro,** *fragrant.*

odōrus, a, um, *keen-scented.*

Oenōtrius, and **Oenōtrus, a, um,** *of Oenotria,* the southern part of Italy, *Oenotrian;* hence, *Italian.*

offa, ae, f., *cake.*

offerō, offerre, obtulī, oblātum, *present, offer, show;* w. reflexive or in pass., *appear, meet.*

officium, ī, n., *service, kindness.*

Oīleus, eī and **eos,** m., king of the Locri, father of Ajax.

Ōlearos, ī, f., one of the Cyclades.

oleum, ī, n., *oil, olive-oil.*

ōlim, adv., *once, formerly; at times; at some time, hereafter.*

olīva, ae, f., *olive, olive branch.*

olīvum, ī, n., *oil, olive-oil.*

olle = ille (archaic).

Olympus, ī, m., a mountain in Thessaly, regarded as the abode of the gods; hence, *heaven.*

ōmen, minis, n., *omen, sign, portent; rite, auspices.*

omnīnō, adv., *altogether, wholly, utterly.*

omniparēns, entis, *all-producing, mother of all.*

omnipotēns, entis, *almighty, omnipotent.*

omnis, e, *all, every, whole.*

onerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *load, heap, pile; burden, overwhelm; put, stow away.*

onerōsus, a, um, *heavy.*

onus, eris, n., *burden, weight, load.*

onustus, a, um, *loaded, laden.*

opācō, āre, āvī, ātum, *shade, overshadow.*

opācus, a, um, *dark, shady; dusky, gloomy.*

oper-iō, īre, -uī, -tum, *cover, veil.*

operor, ārī, ātus sum, *be busy, be engaged.*

opertus, a, um, part. of **operio,** *hidden; secret:* as subst., **operta, ōrum,** n. plur., *hidden places, secret recesses.*

opīmus, a, um, *fertile, fruitful; rich, dainty;* **spolia opīma,** *glorious spoils, spoils of honor.*

op-perior, īrī, -perītus and **-pertus sum,** *await, wait for.*

oppet-ō, ere, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, *meet; die, perish.*

op-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -positum, *put in front, throw in way; expose.*

oppositus, a, um, part. of **oppono,** *opposite, opposing, resisting.*

op-primō, ere, -pressī, -pressum, *overwhelm, crush.*

oppūgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *storm, assault, blockade.*

(ops), opis, f., *power, ability; help, aid;* in plur., *riches, wealth, resources.*

optātus, a, um, part. of **opto,** *desired, longed for, welcome.*

optō, āre, āvī, ātum, *wish, desire; choose.*

opulentus, a, um, *rich, wealthy.*

opus, eris, n., *labor, toil; work, work of art, art.*

opus, n. indeclinable, *need;* w. **est,** *there is need of, one's needs.*

ōra, ae, f., *border, coast, shore; region, country.*

ōrāculum, ī, n., *oracle.*

orbis, is, m., *ring, circle, disk; coil; course, circuit; cycle; world.*

Orcus, ī, m., the lower world; *Pluto,* the god of the lower world.

ordior, īrī, orsus sum, *begin.*

ordō, inis, m., *row, line, order; class, rank;* **ex ordine,** *in succession; duly.*

Orēas, adis, f., *mountain-nymph, Oread.*

Orestēs, is or **ae,** m., the son of Agamemnon.

orgia, ōrum, n. plur., *revel, orgies.*

Oriēns, entis, m., *dawn, day; the East.*

orīgō, inis, f., *origin, birth, descent; foundation, beginning.*

Orīōn, onis, m., the name of a constellation.

orior, īrī, ortus sum, *rise, appear, spring up; be born.*

ornātus, ūs, m., *adornment, attire.*

ornus, ī, f., *mountain-ash, ash.*

ōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *plead, beg, entreat, beseech, implore.*

Orontēs, is or **ae,** m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Orpheus, eī and **eos,** a famous poet and musician of Thrace.

ortus, ūs, m., *rising, dawn.*

Ortygia, ae, f., a name of the island Delos; an island in the harbor of Syracuse.

ōs, ōris, n., *mouth; face, countenance; voice, words.*

os, ossis, n., *bone;* plur., *frame.*

ōsculum, ī, n., *mouth, lip; kiss.*

os-tendō, ere, -tendī, -tēnsum and **-tentum,** *show, point out; display.*

ostentō, āre, āvī, ātum, *show, display.*

ostium, ī, n., *mouth, entrance; door, portal.*

ostrum, ī, n., *purple.*

Othryadēs, ae, m., *son of Othrys.*

ōtium, ī, n., *leisure; idleness, quiet, peace, repose, rest.*

ovis, is, f., *sheep.*

ovō, āre, āvī, ātum, *rejoice, exult; triumph.*

P.

pābulum, ī, n., *fodder, pasture.*

Pachȳnum, ī, n., the southeastern promontory of Sicily.

paciscor, ī, pactus sum, *bargain, barter.*

pāco, āre, āvī, ātum, *make peaceful, quiet, subdue.*

pactus, a, um, part. of **paciscor,** *agreed upon, plighted.*

Paeān, ānis, m., *song, hymn of praise, paean.*

paenitet, ēre, uit, *it repents;* translate by *repent, be sorry, regret.*

Palaemōn, onis, m., a sea-god.

palaestra, ae, f., *wrestling-place, palaestra; wrestling-match.*

Palamēdēs, is, m., king of Euboea, one of the Greeks at Troy.

pālāns, antis, part. of **palor,** *fleeing, scattered.*

Palinūrus, ī, m., the pilot of Aeneas; a promontory in Italy.

palla, ae, f., *robe, mantle.*

Palladium, ī, n., *statue of Pallas, Palladium.*

Pallas, adis, f., the Greek goddess of wisdom and war, corresponding to the Roman Minerva.

pallēns, entis, part. of **palleo,** *pale, pallid, wan.*

pallidus, a, um, *pallid, pale.*

pallor, ōris, m., *pallor, paleness.*

palma, ae, f., *palm* (of hand), *hand; palm-wreath, palm, victory; victor.*

palmōsus, a, um, *abounding in palms, palm-girt.*

palmula, ae, f., *oar-blade, oar.*

pālor, ārī, ātus sum, *straggle, wander; be scattered.*

palūs, ūdis, f., *marsh, pool.*

pampineus, a, um, *of the vine, covered with vine-leaves.*

Pandarus, ī, m., a Lycian ally of the Trojans.

pandō, ere, pandī, pānsum or **passum,** *spread, spread out, extend, unfold, stretch; throw open; disclose, reveal, explain.*

Panopēa, ae, f., a sea-nymph.

Panopēs, is, m., a Sicilian.

Pantagiās, ae, a small river in eastern Sicily.

Panthūs, ī, m., a Trojan.

papāver, eris, n., *poppy.*

Paphos, ī, f., a city of Cyprus, sacred to Venus.

pār, paris, *equal, well-matched, like; even, balanced.*

parātus, a, um, part of **paro,** *ready, prepared, equipped.*

Parcae, ārum, f. plur., *the Fates.*

parcō, ere, pepercī (parsī), parcitum (parsum), *spare; refrain from, forbear.*

parēns, entis, m. and f., *parent, father, mother.*

pāreō, ēre, uī, itum, *obey, yield to.*

pari-ēs, etis, m., *wall.*

pariō, ere, peperī, paritum (partum), *bring forth, bear; gain, win, secure; cause.*

Paris, idis, m., a son of Priam, and the cause of the Trojan war.

pariter, adv., *equally, in like manner, together, on equal terms.*

Parius, a, um, *of Paros,* one of Cyclades islands, *Parian.*

parma, ae, f., *shield.*

parō, āre, āvī, ātum, *prepare, make ready.*

Paros, ī, f., one of the Cyclades islands, famous for its white marble.

pars, partis, f., *part, portion, share; side, direction*; **pars — pars**, *some — others.*

Parthenopaeus, ī, m., one of the seven against Thebes.

partiō, īre, īvī (iī), ītum, also deponent, *share; divide.*

partus, a, um, part. of **pario.**

partus, ūs, m., *birth; offspring.*

parum, adv., *little, too little, far from.*

parumper, adv., *for a while.*

parvulus, a, um, *small, little, tiny.*

parvus, a, um, *small, little; slight, trifling.*

pāscō, ere, pāvī, pāstum, *pasture, feed, feast; browse, graze; feed on; play around.*

Pāsiphaē, ēs, f., wife of Minos, king of Crete.

passim, adv., *in every direction, all about, everywhere.*

passus, a, um, part. of **pando**, *disheveled, flowing; disordered, outspread.*

passus, ūs, m., *step, pace.*

pāstor, ōris, m., *shepherd.*

Patavium, ī, n., a city near the head of the Adriatic, now Padua.

pate-faciō, ere, -fēcī, -factum, *open, throw open.*

patēns, entis, part. of **pateo**, *open, wide, unobstructed.*

pateō, ēre, uī, *be open, lie open, yawn, stand open; gape; open; be manifest, be disclosed.*

pater, tris, m., *father; parent; forefather, ancestor*; as a title of honor, *father, sire, lord.*

patera, ae, f., *cup, bowl.*

paternus, a, um, *of a father, paternal, a father's.*

patēscō, ere, patuī, *lie open; be revealed, become manifest.*

patiēns, entis, part. of **patior**, *submissive, patient, tame.*

patior, patī, passus sum, *suffer, endure, bear; allow, permit, brook.*

patria, ae, f., *father-land, native country, home.*

patrius, a, um, *of a father, paternal, ancestral; of one's country, native.*

Patrōn, ōnis, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

patruus, ī, m., *uncle* (on the father's side).

paucus, a, um (very rare in sing.), *few.*

paulātim, adv., *little by little, gradually.*

paulisper, adv., *for a little, a while.*

paulum, adv., *a little, somewhat.*

pauper, eris, *poor, humble.*

pauperiēs, ēī, f., *poverty.*

pavidus, a, um, *trembling, affrighted, frightened; shy, timid.*

pavitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tremble.*

pavor, ōris, m., *dread, fear, terror; anxiety.*

pāx, pācis, f., *peace; favor, pardon, grace.*

pect-en, -inis, m., *comb; quill* (for striking the strings of a lyre).

pectus, oris, n., *breast; heart; soul, mind.*

pecus, oris, n., *herd, flock; swarm.*

pec-us, -udis, f., *beast, brute, animal; a sheep*; in plur., often *cattle, herds, flocks.*

ped-es, -itis, m., *foot-soldier; infantry.*

pelagus, ī, n., *sea.*

Pelasgus, a, um, *Pelasgian; Grecian*; m. plur. as subst., *the Greeks.*

Peliās, ae, m., a Trojan.

Pēlīdēs, ae, m., *son* or *descendant of Peleus.*

pellāx, ācis, *crafty, artful, subtle.*

pellis, is, f., *hide, skin.*

pellō, ere, pepulī, pulsum, *drive, drive out, banish.*

Pelopēus, a, um, *of Pelops*, once the chief ruler of the southern part of Greece, which was called after him the Peloponnesus.

Pelorus, ī, m., a promontory on the north-east coast of Sicily.

pelta, ae, f., *shield* (small and light.

Penātēs, ium, m. plur., *the Penates, the household gods.*

pendeō, ēre, pependī, *hang, be suspended, overhang ; lean forward ; linger.*

pendō, ere, pependī, pēnsum, *weigh out, pay ; suffer.*

Pēneleus, eī, m., one of the Greeks before Troy.

penetrālis, e, *inner, inmost ;* n. plur. as subst., **penetrālia, ium,** *inner apartments, secret chambers ; shrine, sanctuary.*

penetrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *penetrate, make one's way into.*

penitus, adv., *far within ; far away ; wholly, utterly.*

penna, ae, f., *feather ; wing.*

Penthesilēa, ae, f., queen of the Amazons, and an ally of the Trojans.

Pentheus, eī and **eos,** m., a king of Thebes who opposed the worship of Bacchus, and was driven mad by the Furies.

penus, ūs and **ī,** m. and f., *store, food, provisions.*

peplum, ī, n., *robe, garment.*

per, prep. w. acc.; *through, throughout, during ; by means of, on account of ;* in oaths or appeals, *by.*

per-agō, ere, -ēgī, -āctum, *complete, finish, perform, perfect ; consider.*

peragrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *wander over, roam over, traverse.*

per-cellō, ere, -culī, -culsum, *strike down, overthrow ; strike, overbear.*

per-currō, ere, -cucurrī or **currī, -cursum,** *run over, rehearse.*

per-cutiō, ere, -cussī, -cussum, *strike, smite.*

perditus, a, um, part. of **perdo,** *lost, ruined, wretched.*

per-edō, ere, -ēdī, -ēsum, *consume, waste away.*

per-eō, -īre, -iī (-īvī), -itum, *be destroyed, perish, die ; be ruined, undone.*

pererrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *wander* or *roam over ; scan, survey.*

per-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *bring news, report, announce ; bear, endure, suffer ;* w. reflexive, *betake one's self, go.*

per-ficiō, ere, -fēcī, -fectum, *perform, complete, finish ; make, work.*

perfidus, a, um, *faithless, false, perfidious, treacherous.*

perflō, āre, āvī, ātum, *blow over.*

per-fundō, ere, -fūdī, -fūsum, *anoint, wash, bespatter, dip ; dye.*

Pergameus, a, um, *of Pergamus ; of Troy.*

Pergamum, ī, n. and f., **Pergama, ōrum,** n. plur., *the citadel of Troy ; Troy.*

pergō, ere, perrēxī, perrēctum, *go on, keep on.*

perhibeō, ēre, uī, itum, *say.*

perīculum (contracted to **perīclum**), **ī,** n., *danger, peril, risk.*

per-imō, ere, -ēmī, -emptum, *ruin, destroy, slay.*

Periphās, antis, m., a Greek warrior.

perjūrium, ī, n., *perjury.*

perjūrus, a, um, *perjured, false.*

per-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *glide over.*

per-legō, ere, -lēgī, -lēctum, *examine, scan.*

per-mētior, īrī, -mēnsus sum, *traverse.*

per-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *give up, give over, commit ; allow, permit.*

permixtus, a, um, part. of **permisceo,** *mingled, mingling.*

per-mulceō, ēre, -mulsī, -mulsum and **-mulctum,** *soothe.*

pernīx, īcis, *swift.*

per-ōdī, -ōdisse, -ōsus, *hate, detest.*

perpetuus, a, um, *whole, entire ; constant.*

per-rumpō, ere, -rūpī, -ruptum, *break* or *burst through.*

per-sentio, īre, -sēnsī, -sēnsum, *feel (deeply); see (clearly).*

per-solvō, ere, -solvī, -solūtum, *pay, render.*

person-o, āre, -uī, -itum, *cause to resound, fill with sound.*

per-stō, āre, -stitī, -stātum, *persist, continue, remain unmoved.*

per-taedet, ēre, -taesum est, *be disgusted with, be sick* or *weary of.*

pertemptō or **pertentō, āre, āvī, ātum,** *pervade, fill.*

per-veniō, īre, -vēnī, -ventum, *come, reach.*

pervius, a, um, *easy of access, making a thoroughfare.*

pēs, pedis, m., *foot; a rope attached to the lower corner of a sail, a sheet;* **facere pedem,** *set the sheet, make a tack.*

pestis, is, f., *plague, pestilence, taint; destruction, ruin, doom; scourge, curse, bane.*

Petēlia, ae, f., a town on the Gulf of Tarentum in southern Italy.

pet-ō, ere, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, *attack, aim, aim at; seek, make for; ask, request, desire.*

Phaeāces, um, m. plur., *the Phaeacians,* the mythical inhabitants of Scheria, afterwards identified with Corcyra.

Phaedra, ae, f., wife of Theseus, who slew herself out of love for her step-son Hippolytus.

Phaethōn, ontis, m., a name of the Sun-god.

phal-anx, -angis, f., *a band of soldiers, force, fleet.*

phalerae, ārum, f. plur., *trappings.*

pharetra, ae, f., *quiver.*

Phēgeus, eī and **eos,** m., a servant of Aeneas.

Philoctētēs, ae, m., king of Meliboea, in Thessaly, and one of the Greeks at Troy.

Phīnēius, a, um, *of Phineus,* a Thracian king, tormented by the Harpies.

Phlegethōn, ontis, m., a river of fire in the lower world.

Phlegyās, ae, m., king of the Lapithae and father of Ixion, punished in the lower world for his impiety.

Phoebēus, a, um, *of Phoebus.*

Phoebus, ī, m., a name of Apollo the Sun-god.

Phoenīces, um, m. plur., *the Phoenicians.*

Phoenīssa, ae, f. adj., *Phoenician;* as subst., *the Phoenician (woman),* i.e. *Dido.*

Phoenīx, īcis, m., one of the Greeks at Troy.

Pholoē, ēs, f., the name of a slave woman.

Phorbās, antis, m., a son of Priam.

Phorcus, ī, a sea-god.

Phryges, um, m. plur., *the Phrygians;* generally, *the Trojans.*

Phrygius, a, um, *Phrygian; Trojan.*

Phthīa, ae, f., the home of Achilles, in Thessaly.

piāculum, ī, n., *expiatory sacrifice, offering; crime.*

picea, ae, f., *pitch-pine, pine-tree.*

piceus, a, um, *pitchy, pitch-black.*

pictūra, ae, f., *painting, picture.*

pictūrātus, a, um, *embroidered, figured.*

pictus, a, um, part. of **pingo,** *painted, embroidered; bright-colored, gay.*

pietās, tātis, f., *dutiful conduct, dutiful* especially *filial love; reverence, piety, affection; justice; pity.*

piget, ēre, uit, *it is irksome, wearisome.*

pignus, oris, n., *pledge, token.*

pīneus, a, um, *of pine.*

pingō, ere, pinxī, pictum, *paint, embroider.*

pinguis, e, *fat; rich; fertile; unctuous, resinous.*

pīnifer, era, erum, *pine-bearing, pine-clad.*

pīnus, ūs and **ī**, f., *pine, pine-tree, fir;* anything made of pine, *ship.*

piō, āre, āvī, ātum, *expiate, atone for ; appease.*

Pīrithous, ī, m., king of the Lapithae, the friend of Theseus, with whom he attempted to carry off Proserpine from the lower world.

piscōsus, a, um, *abounding in fish, frequented by fish.*

pistrix, icis, f., *a sea-monster.*

pius, a, um, *dutiful, good, pious ; innocent, pure.*

plācātus, a, um, part. of **placo,** *quiet, calm, smooth.*

placeō, ēre, uī, itum, *be pleasing ;* impersonal, **placet, placitum est,** *it is one's pleasure, seems best ; it is willed, fated, decided.*

placidē, adv., *peacefully, quietly.*

placidus, a, um, *calm, quiet, peaceful ; gracious, propitious, kindly ; unmoved.*

placitus, a, um, part. of **placeo,** *acceptable, welcome.*

plācō, āre, āvī, ātum, *calm, soothe, appease.*

plaga, ae, f., *quarter, tract ; hunting-net, toils.*

plangor, ōris, m., *cry, wailing.*

planta, ae, f., *sole ; foot.*

plau-dō, ere, -sī, -sum, *flap ; beat, tread.*

plausus, ūs, m., *clapping, flapping ; applause.*

Plēmyrium, ī, n., a promontory of Sicily, near Syracuse.

plēnus, a, um, *full, complete, filled, thronged.*

plicō, āre, āvī or **uī, ātum** or **itum,** *fold, coil, twist.*

plūma, ae, f., *feather ;* in plur., *plumage.*

plumbum, ī, n., *lead.*

plūrimus, a, um, superlative of **multus.**

plūs, plūris, comparative of **multus.**

pluvius, a, um, *rainy.*

pōculum, ī, n., *drinking-cup, goblet.*

poena, ae, f., *punishment, penalty, vengeance.*

Poenī, ōrum, m. plur., *the Carthaginians* (strictly, *the Phoenicians).*

Polītēs, ae, m., a son of Priam.

polliceor, ērī, itus sum, *promise.*

pol-luō, ere, -luī, -lūtum, *pollute, defile ; desecrate, violate.*

Pollūx, ūcis, m., twin-brother of Castor.

polus, ī, m., *the pole ;* hence, *the heavens.*

Polydōrus, ī, m., a son of Priam.

Polyphēmus, ī, the Cyclops, blinded by Ulysses.

Polyphoetēs, ae, m., a Trojan.

Pōmetiī, ōrum, m. plur., *Pometia,* an ancient town of the Volsci in Latium.

pompa, ae, f., *procession.*

pondus, eris, n., *weight, mass.*

pōne, adv., *behind.*

pōnō, ere, posuī, positum, *put, place, set ; establish, appoint ; offer, propose ; lay down ; serve ; set aside, share ; lay out* (for burial), *bury ; put away, give up, lay aside, cast aside.*

pontus, ī, m., *sea.*

populāris, e, *of the people, popular.*

pōpuleus, a, um, *of poplar, poplar.*

populō, āre, āvī, ātum, *lay waste, ravage, despoil ; mutilate, mangle.*

populus, ī, m., *people, tribe, race, nation ; throng of people, multitude.*

porr-iciō, ere, -ēcī, -ectum, *cast* (as an offering), *offer.*

por-rigō, ere, -rēxī, -rēctum, *stretch, spread, extend.*

porrō, adv., *beyond, afar ; afterwards.*

porta, ae, f., *gate, passage.*

porten-dō, ere, -dī, -tum, *foretell, portend.*

porticus, us, f., *colonnade, gallery.*

portitor, oris, m., *ferryman.*

portō, āre, āvī, ātum, *carry, bear, bring.*

Portunus, ī, m., the god of harbors.

portus, us, m., *harbor, haven.*

poscō, ere, poposcī, *ask, demand, beg; call on, supplicate.*

possum, posse, potuī, *be able, can.*

post, adv., *behind; after, afterwards, hereafter; then, next;* prep. w. acc., *behind; after.*

posterus, a, um, *following, next.*

posthabeō, ēre, uī, itum, *hold in less esteem, hold less dear.*

postis, is, m., *door-post; door.*

postquam, conj., *after, when, as soon as.*

postrēmus, a, um, superlative of **posterus**, *last.*

postumus, a, um, superlative of **posterus**, *last, youngest.*

potēns, entis, part. of **possum**, *mighty, powerful; ruling over, master of.*

potentia, ae, f., *power, might.*

potestās, tātis, f., *power; chance, opportunity.*

potior, īrī, ītus sum, *get, win, get possession of, become master of, gain, reach.*

potis, e, *able;* comparative, **potior**, *better, preferable.*

potius, comparative adv., *rather.*

pōtō, āre, āvī, ātum or **pōtum**, *drink.*

prae, adv., and prep. w. abl., *before.*

praecelsus, a, um, *very high, lofty.*

prae-ceps, -cipitis, *headlong; in haste;* n. as subst., *brink, edge.*

praeceptum, ī, n., *precept, counsel, charge, warning.*

prae-cipiō, ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, *prescribe, ordain; anticipate, forecast.*

praecipitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *hurl headlong; drive headlong; fall headlong, drop* or *fall swiftly, hasten; rush down, flee headlong.*

praecipuē, adv., *especially.*

praecipuus, a, um, *especial, peculiar; chief.*

praeclārus, a, um, *renowned, illustrious, famous.*

praecō, ōnis, m., *herald.*

praecordia, ōrum, n. plur., *breast, heart.*

praeda, ae, f., *booty, spoil, plunder; prey, game.*

prae-dīcō, ere, -dīxī, -dictum, *foretell, predict; advise, warn.*

praedictum, ī, n., *prophecy, warning.*

prae-eō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -itum, *go before, lead, be in advance.*

prae-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *prefer, place before, set above.*

prae-ficiō, ere, -fēcī, -fectum, *set over, give power over.*

prae-fīgō, ere, -fīxī, -fīxum, *fix in front, tip, point.*

praemetuō, ere, *fear in advance, fear.*

prae-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *send before, send in advance.*

praemium, ī, n., *reward, prize, recompense.*

praenatō, āre, āvī, ātum, *float past, glide by.*

prae-pes, -petis, *swift, fleet.*

praepinguis, e, *very fat; rich, fertile.*

prae-ripiō, ere, -ripuī, -reptum, *seize first, snatch away.*

praeruptus, a, um, part. of **praerumpo**, *broken, steep.*

praesaepe, is, n., *hive.*

praescius, a, um, *foreknowing, with foreknowledge.*

praesēns, entis, part. of **praesum**, *present, before one, at hand; instant, immediate; powerful, stout, ready; gracious, propitious.*

prae-sentiō, īre, -sēnsī, -sēnsum, *perceive beforehand, divine.*

prae-sideō, ēre, -sēdī, -sessum, *preside over, rule over.*

praestāns, antis, part. of **praestō,** *surpassing, excellent.*

prae-stō, āre, -stitī, -stātum or **-stitum,** *surpass, excel;* impersonal, **praestat,** *it is better.*

praeten-dō, ere, -dī, -tum, *hold out, extend;* in pass., *stretch in front, be opposite.*

praeter, adv. and prep. w. acc., *beyond; except; contrary to, besides.*

praetereā, adv., *besides; hereafter, henceforth.*

praeter-eō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -itum, *pass by.*

praeter-lābor, ī, lāpsus sum, *glide by, flow by, float by.*

praeter-vehor, ī, -vectus sum, pass. as depon., *be borne past, sail past.*

prae-texō, ere, -texuī, -textum, *fringe, line; cover, cloak, conceal.*

prae-vertō, ere, -vertī, also pass. as depon., **prae-vertor, ī,** *pre-occupy; outstrip.*

prae-videō, ēre, -vīdī, -vīsum, *see* (in advance).

prātum, ī, n., *meadow.*

prāvus, a, um, *wrong, wicked, false;* n. as subst., *falsehood.*

precor, ārī, ātus sum, *pray, beg, supplicate, pray for, implore.*

pre-hendō, ere, -hendī, -hēnsum (contracted to **prendo**), *seize, grasp, occupy.*

prehēnsō, āre, āvī, ātum (contracted to **prēnsō**), *grasp at, lay hold of, clutch.*

premō, ere, pressī, pressum, *press, press on; tread upon; press after, pursue; check, restrain, stay; shut, close tightly; hide, conceal; control, keep in place; overwhelm, bear down, weigh down.*

prendō, prēnsō, see **prehendō, prehēnsō.**

pressō, āre, āvī, ātum, *press.*

pretium, ī, n., *price, value; bribe; reward.*

prex, precis, f., usually in plur., *prayer, entreaty.*

Priamēius, a, um, *of Priam.*

Prīamidēs, ae, m., *a son of Priam.*

Priamus, ī, m., *Priam,* king of Troy; a son of Polites and grandson of the king.

prīdem, adv., *for a long time, long since.*

prīmō, adv., *first, at first.*

prīmum, adv., *first, at first;* **ut** or **cum prīmum,** *as soon as.*

prīmus, a, um, superlative of **prior,** *first, foremost, earliest; chief, highest;* **in prīmīs,** *especially, chiefly;* m. plur. as subst., **prīmī,** *chiefs, the noblest.*

prīn-ceps, -cipis, adj., *first, foremost;* subst., *chief, leader; author, founder.*

prīncipium, ī, n., *beginning;* abl. as adv., **prīncipiō,** *in the first place, first, first of all.*

prior, ōris, comparative adj., *before, first, former;* m. plur. as subst., **priōrēs, um,** *ancestors, forefathers, men of old.*

prīscus, a, um, *old, ancient; old-time, antique.*

prīstinus, a, um, *former.*

Pristis, is, f. *(sea-monster),* the name of a ship.

prius, adv., *before, sooner.*

priusquam or **prius quam,** conj., *sooner than, before, until.*

prō, prep. w. abl., *before, in front of, for, in behalf of, in defence of; in return for; instead of.*

prō or **prōh!** interj., *O! ah!*

proavus, ī, m., *great-grandfather; forefather.*

probō, āre, āvī, ātum, *test; approve.*

Procās, ae, m., a king of Alba.

procāx, ācis, *bold, insolent; boisterous.*

prō-cēdō, ere, -cēssī, -cēssum, *go forward, go on, proceed, advance; go further.*

procella, ae, f., *blast, storm.*

procer, eris, m., usually in plur., *chief, noble, prince.*

prōclāmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *cry aloud.*

Procris, is, f., the wife of Cephalus, who accidentally shot her.

procul, adv., *at a distance, far off, afar.*

prō-cumbō, ere, -cubuī, -cubitum, *bend forward; fall, fall slain, be prostrate; fall in.*

prō-currō, ere, -cucurrī (-currī), -cursum, *run forward; run out, jut out.*

prōcurvus, a, um, *curved, winding.*

procus, ī, m., *suitor, wooer.*

prōd-eō, -īre, -iī (-īvī), -itum, *go forward, advance.*

prōdigium, ī, n., *evil omen, portent, prodigy.*

prōditiō, ōnis, f., *treason; treacherous charge, accusation.*

prō-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *put forth; betray; give up, abandon; hand down, transmit.*

prō-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *lead forth; prolong.*

proelium, ī, n., *battle, fight.*

profānus, a, um, *unhallowed, unsanctified, uninitiated.*

prō-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *carry forward, extend.*

proficiscor, ī, profectus sum, *set out, come from.*

(profor), ārī, ātus sum, *speak out, speak.*

profugus, a, um, *fleeing, exiled;* m. as subst., *exile, fugitive.*

profundus, a, um, *deep, profound.*

prōgeniēs, ēī, f., *race, line, offspring.*

prō-gignō, ere, -genuī, -genitum, *bear, bring forth.*

prō-gredior, ī, -gressus sum, *go forward, advance.*

prohibeō, ēre, uī, itum, *keep off, ward off, avert; debar, forbid; hinder, prevent.*

prōjectus, a, um, part. of **projicio,** *projecting, jutting.*

prō-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *fling away, throw down; cast away, throw away.*

prō-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *sink, fall, fall to ruin.*

prōlēs, is, f., *offspring, child; line, race.*

prō-luō, ere, -luī, -lūtum, *wash forth; drench, flood.*

prōluviēs, ēī, f., *excrement.*

prōmereor, ērī, itus sum, *deserve, merit.*

prōmissum, ī, n., *promise.*

prō-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *promise; vow.*

prōmō, ere, prōmpsī (prōmsī), prōmptum, *bring forth;* w. **se,** *come forth, issue forth; put forth.*

prōnuba, ae, f., *bridesmaid, attendant on a bride.*

prōnus, a, um, *bending forward, headlong; prone, sloping, descending.*

propāgō, inis, f., *stock, line, race.*

prope, adv. and prep. w. acc., *near.*

properē, adv., *quickly, in haste.*

properō, āre, āvī, ātum, *hasten, make haste.*

propinquō, āre, āvī, ātum, *approach, draw near.*

propinquus, a, um, *near, nigh, at hand; akin, related;* as subst., *kinsman.*

propior, ius, comparative, *nearer.*

propius, comparative adv., *nearer, more closely; more graciously.*

prō-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -positum, *set forth, display, offer.*

proprius, a, um, *one's own; lasting, enduring.*

propter, prep. w. acc., *near; on account of, because of.*

prōpūgnāculum, ī, n., *bulwark, rampart.*

prōra, ae, f., *prow.*

prō-ripiō, ere, -ripuī, -reptum, *drag forth;* w. **se,** or as intrans., *hasten away.*

prō-rumpō, ere, -rūpī, -ruptum, *hurl forth, belch forth.*

prōruptus, a, um, part. of **prorumpo**, *rushing, raging.*

prō-sequor, ī, -secūtus sum, *attend, follow after, accompany; proceed.*

Prōserpina, ae, f., *Proserpine*, wife of Pluto, and queen of the lower world.

prō-siliō, īre, -siluī, *leap forth, spring forward.*

prospectus, ūs, m., *prospect, view, outlook.*

prosper or **prosperus, era, erum**, *favorable, prosperous.*

prō-spiciō, ere, -spexī, -spectum, *look out, look forth, peer; behold, see, perceive, discern.*

prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī, *be of use, avail, profit.*

prō-tegō, ere, -texī, -tectum, *cover, protect.*

prō-tendō, ere, -tendī, -tēnsum or **-tentum**, *stretch forth.*

prōtinus, adv., *forward, on; forthwith, immediately; continuously.*

prō-trahō, ere, -traxī, -tractum, *drag forth.*

prō-vehō, ere, -vexī, -vectum, *bear forward;* in pass., *go, sail, ride, proceed, go on.*

proximus, a, um, superlative of **propior**, *nearest, next.*

prūdentia, ae, f., *foresight, wisdom; skill, discretion.*

prūna, ae, f., *live coal.*

pūbēns, entis, *juicy.*

pūbēs, is, f., *groin, the middle; youth, young men; offspring.*

pūbēscō, ere, pūbuī, *grow up, grow towards manhood, ripen.*

pudeō, ēre, uī or **puditum est**, *make* or *be ashamed;* impersonal, **pudet**, *one is ashamed.*

pudor, ōris, m., *modesty, chastity, honor.*

puella, ae, f., *girl, maiden.*

puer, erī, m., *child, boy, lad.*

puerīlis, e, *boyish, youthful, of boys.*

pūgna, ae, f., *battle, fight, combat.*

pūgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *fight, contend, resist, oppose.*

pūgnus, ī, m., *fist.*

pulcher, chra, chrum, *fair, beautiful; goodly, noble; glorious; excellent.*

pulsō, āre, āvī, ātum, *beat, strike, lash; strike against, touch;* part., **pulsāns**, *throbbing.*

pulsus, ūs, m., *beat, trampling.*

pulverulentus, a, um, *dusty, in a cloud of dust.*

pulv-is, -eris, m., *dust.*

pūmex, icis, m., *pumice-stone, porous rock, rock.*

pūniceus, a, um, *purple, crimson.*

Pūnicus, a, um, *Punic, Carthaginian.*

puppis, is, f., *stern;* generally, *ship, vessel.*

purgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *cleanse, clear;* w. se, *melt away, vanish.*

purpura, ae, f., *purple, crimson.*

purpureus, a, um, *purple, crimson; bright, glowing, radiant.*

pūrus, a, um, *clean, pure, clear;* of a spear, *headless.*

putō, āre, āvī, ātum, *think, suppose; ponder, consider.*

Pygmaliōn, ōnis, m., the brother of Dido.

pyra, ae, f., *pyre, funeral pile.*

Pyrgō, ūs, f., the nurse of Priam's children.

Pyrrhus, ī, m., the son of Achilles.

Q.

quā, adv. rel., *where, as;* interrog., *where? how?* indef., *in any way.*

quadrīgae, ārum, f. plur., *team of four horses, four-horse chariot.*

quadru-pēs, -pedis, m., *beast, animal.*

quaerō, ere, quaesīvī (**quaesiī**), **quaesītum**, *seek, search for, search out; ask, inquire; look for in vain, miss.*

quaesītor, ōris, m., *(presiding) judge.*

quaesō, ere, quaesīvī (iī), (an old form of **quaero**), *ask, pray, beg, beseech.*

quālis, e, rel., *of such sort, such as, as, like;* interrog., *of what sort.*

quam, adv., *how much, how, as much as;* after **tam**, *as;* with comparatives, *than;* with superlatives, *as....as possible.*

quamquam, conj., *although, though; and yet.*

quamvīs, conj., *however much; though, although.*

quandō, adv. *at any time, ever;* conj., *since, because.*

quantus, a, um, rel., *as great, as much as;* interrog., *how great, how much.*

quārē, adv., *wherefore, therefore.*

quartus, a, um, *fourth.*

quassō, āre, āvī, ātum, *shake, brandish; shatter.*

quater, adv., *four times.*

quatiō, ere, quassum, *shake, stir; cause to quiver* or *tremble; harass, torment.*

quattuor, *four.*

-que conj., enclitic, *and;* **-que.... -que**, *both....and.*

qu-eō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -itum, *be able, can.*

quercus, ūs, f., *oak; oak-leaves.*

querēla, ae, f., *complaint.*

queror, ī, questus sum, *complain, bewail.*

questus, ūs, m., *complaint, lamentation.*

quī, quae, quod, rel. pron., *who, which, what, that;* interrog. adj., *who? which? what?* indef. adj., *any.*

quia, conj., *because.*

quianam, adv., *why?*

quīcumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, *whoever, whatever.*

quidem, adv., *truly, indeed; yet, however;* **nē..quidem**, *not even.*

quiēs, ētis, f., *rest, quiet, peace, slumber; pause.*

qui-ēscō, ere, ēvī, ētum, *rest, repose; become quiet, cease, desist; lie down.*

quiētus, a, um, *quiet, peaceful, calm.*

quīn, conj., *that not, but that;* adv., *why not? nay, nay even, but rather.*

quīnī, ae, a, *five each;* loosely, *five.*

quinquāgintā, *fifty.*

quippe, adv., *surely;* ironically, *forsooth; for, since.*

Quirīnus, ī, m., a name of Romulus.

quis, quae, quid, interrog. pron., *who? what?* n. as adv., **quid**, *why? how? what of?* indef. pron., *any one, anything, any.*

quisnam, quaenam, quidnam, *who, pray? what, pray?*

quisquam, quaequam, quidquam or **quicquam**, *anyone, anything.*

quisque, quaeque, quodque, and as subst., **quidque** or **quicque**, *each, every, all.*

quisquis, quidquid or **quicquid**, *whoever, whatever.*

quō, inter. and rel. adv., *whither, where, to what end, wherefore;* conj., *in order that, that.*

quōcireā, conj., *wherefore.*

quōcumque, adv., *whithersoever, wherever.*

quod, conj., *that, because; in that, as to;* **quod si**, *but if.*

quōmodo, adv., *how? as.*

quōnam, adv., *whither, pray?*

quondam, adv., *once, formerly; at times, sometimes; some day, ever.*

quoniam, conj., *since, because.*

quoque, conj., *also, too.*

quot, adj., indecl., *how many? as many as.*

quotannis, adv., *yearly, year by year.*

quotiēns, adv., *how often? as often as.*

quousque, adv., *how far? how long?*

R.

rabidus, a, um, *raging, furious, savage.*

rabiēs, em, ē, f., *rage, fury; madness.*

radius, ī, m., *staff, rod; spoke* (of a wheel); *ray, beam.*

rādīx, īcis, f., *root.*

rā-dō, ere, -sī, -sum, *scrape; skim, graze, sail close to, coast along.*

rāmus, ī, m., *bough, branch, twig.*

rapidus, a, um, *swift, quick, rapid, flying; consuming, fierce.*

rapiō, ere, rapuī, raptum, *seize, carry off, hurry away, snatch up; catch; rescue; pillage, plunder, ravish; scour.*

raptō, āre, āvī, ātum, *drag, drag along.*

raptor, ōris, m., *plunderer;* as adj., *plundering, ravening, seeking one's prey.*

raptum, ī, n., *booty, plunder.*

rārēscō, ere, *grow thin; grow wider, widen out.*

rārus, a, um, *thin; with wide meshes, coarse; scattered, here and there; broken, faltering.*

ratiō, ōnis, f., *manner, way, plan; reason, counsel, sense.*

ratis, is, f., *raft; ship.*

raucus, a, um, *hoarse, deep sounding; ringing, resounding.*

rebellis, e, *insurgent.*

re-cēdō, ere, -cēssī, -cēssum, *retire, withdraw, give way, go away; flee, vanish; stand apart, be retired.*

recēns, entis, *fresh, recent, new.*

re-cēnseō, ēre, -cēnsuī, -cēnsum and **-cēnsītum,** *count, review.*

recidīvus, a, um, *restored, anew.*

re-cingō, ere, -cinxī, -cinctum, *ungird, loose.*

re-cipiō, ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, *take back, recover, rescue; receive, admit; exact, receive* (what is due).

re-clūdō, ere, -clūsī, -clūsum, *open, disclose; unsheathe.*

re-colō, ere, -coluī, -cultum, *muse, consider.*

recon-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *hide, conceal, bury.*

recordor, ārī, ātus sum, *recall, remember.*

rector, ōris, m., *master, helmsman.*

rēctus, a, um, part. of **rego,** *straight;* n. as subst., **rēctum, ī,** n., *uprightness, virtue.*

recubō, āre, *lie, recline.*

recursō, āre, āvī, ātum, *come back, return.*

recursus, ūs, m., *retreat.*

recūsō, āre, āvī, ātum, *refuse, object, be reluctant; recoil, shrink back.*

re-cutiō, ere, -cussum, *strike again, cause to resound;* in pass., *re-echo.*

red-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *give back, return, restore; render, repay; utter, give forth, yield; make.*

red-eō, -īre, -iī (-īvī), -itum, *go back, come again, return.*

redimiō, īre, iī, ītum, *bind around, encircle, wreathe.*

red-imō, ere, -ēmī, -emptum, *buy back, redeem, ransom.*

reditus, ūs, m., *return.*

redoleō, ēre, uī, *smell of.*

re-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *bring back, restore.*

reductus, a, um, part. of **reduco,** *deep, retired, secluded.*

re-dux, -ducis, *restored, returned.*

re-fellō, ere, -fellī, *disprove, gainsay.*

referō, referre, rettulī, relātum, *bring back, bring again, return, restore; report, answer;* w. reflex. or in pass., *go back, ebb, return; recall, revive; change; speak, utter, relate, cry.*

re-fīgō, ere, -fīxī, -fīxum, *loosen, tear down;* in pass., *fall.*

re-flectō, ere, flexī, flexum, *turn back.*

re-fringō, ere, -frēgī, -frāctum, *break off.*

re-fugiō, ere, -fūgī, *flee back, retreat; recede, shrink, recoil; shrink back from.*

re-fulgeō, ēre, -fulsī, *shine; gleam, shine forth.*

refūsus, a, um, part. of **refundo,** *pouring forth, boiling up; overflowing.*

rēgālis, e, *regal, royal.*

rēgificus, a, um, *regal, royal.*

rēgīna, ae, f., *queen; princess;* in appos. as adj., *royal.*

regiō, ōnis, f., *tract, region, quarter.*

rēgius, a, um, *royal.*

regnātor, ōris, m., *ruler, lord.*

regnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *reign, be king; rule over.*

rēgnum, ī, n., *kingship, sovereignty; kingdom, realm; seat of empire, queen city.*

regō, ere, rēxī, rēctum, *guide, direct; rule, govern, sway.*

re-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *throw back.*

re-legō, ere, -lēgī, -lēctum, *sail past again, retrace.*

rēligiō, ōnis, f., *reverence, awe; worship, religion; divine revelation, voice of heaven; object of worship, divinity; sacred duty.*

rēligiōsus, a, um, *holy, sacred, awful.*

re-linquō, ere, -līquī, -lictum, *leave behind, leave, give up, desert, forsake, abandon.*

rēliquiae, ārum, f. plur., *remains, remnant.*

re-lūceō, ēre, -lūxī, *shine, gleam, be lit up.*

remeō, āre, āvī, ātum, *return.*

re-mētior, īrī, -mēnsus sum, *remeasure, retrace, traverse again.*

rēm-ex, -igis, m., *rower, oarsman;* collectively, *oarsmen, crew.*

rēmigium, ī, n., *oarage, rowing; oars; oarsmen, crew.*

re-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *send back, restore; return, repay, give up.*

re-mordeō, ēre, -morsum, *gnaw, vex, torture.*

re-moveō, ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, *remove, clear away.*

re-mūgiō, īre, *resound, re-echo; roar, moan.*

rēmus, ī, m., *oar.*

Remus, ī, m., the brother of Romulus.

renarrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *tell again, relate.*

re-nāscor, ī, -nātus sum, *be born again, be ever renewed, grow anew.*

renovō, āre, āvī, ātum, *renew, revive.*

reor, rērī, ratus sum, *think, suppose, fancy, believe.*

repellō, ere, reppulī, repulsum, *drive back, beat back, repel; reject, spurn.*

re-pendō, ere, -pendī, -pēnsum, *repay, requite; balance.*

repente, adv., *suddenly.*

reperiō, īre, repperī, repertum, *find, find out, discover.*

repet-ō, ere, -īvī (-iī), -ītum, *seek again, return, regain; repeat, renew; retrace; recall, remember.*

repl-eō, ēre, -ēvī, -ētum, *fill.*

replētus, a, um, part. of **repleo,** *full, choked.*

re-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -positum, *put back, restore; put aside, lay down.*

reportō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bring back, report.*

reposcō, ere, *demand, claim, require.*

repositus, a, um (contracted to **repostus**), part. of **repono,** *stored, buried; remote, distant.*

re-primō, ere, -pressī, -pressum, *check, restrain.*

requi-ēs, -ētis, f., *rest, repose, respite; resting-place, haven.*

re-quiēscō, ere, -quiēvī, -quiētum, *rest.*

re-quīrō, ere, -quīsīvī (iī), -quīsītum, *seek out, seek; ask; inquire after, miss, mourn.*

rēs, reī, f., *thing, affair, matter, event, state of things, fortune, lot, interest, reality, fact.*

re-scindō, ere, -scidī, -scissum, *tear down.*

reservō, āre, āvī, ātum, *keep, reserve.*

res-es, -idis, *inactive, unstirred, idle, sluggish.*

re-sideō, ēre, -sēdī, -sessum, *sink down.*

re-sīdō, ere, -sēdī, *sit down, take one's seat; settle down; abate, be calmed.*

resīgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *unseal, open.*

re-sistō, ere, -stitī, *stop, pause; stand forth; resist, withstand, hold out.*

re-solvō, ere, -solvī, -solūtum, *unbind; set free, release; relax; break; unravel; open.*

resonō, āre, āvī, *re-echo.*

respectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *care for, regard.*

re-spiciō, ere, -spexī, -spectum, *look back, look around; look back for, turn to look for; notice, regard, be mindful of, take thought for, consider.*

re-spondeō, ēre, -spondī, -spōnsum, *answer, respond; correspond.*

respōnsum, ī, n., *answer, reply, response.*

re-stinguō, ere, -stinxī, -stinctum, *quench, extinguish.*

restit-uō, ere, -uī, -ūtum, *restore.*

re-stō, āre, -stitī, *be left, remain.*

resultō, āre, ātum, *re-echo.*

resupīnus, a, um, *on the back, supine.*

re-surgō, ere, -surrēxī, -surrēctum, *rise again.*

rēte, is, n., *net.*

re-tegō, ere, -texī, -tectum, *uncover, disclose, reveal.*

retentō, āre, āvī, ātum, *retard, keep back.*

retināculum, ī, n., *rope, cable.*

re-tineō, ēre, -tinuī, -tentum, *hold back, restrain.*

re-trahō, ere, -traxī, -tractum, *drag back, draw again.*

retrō, adv., *backwards, back.*

retrōversus (contracted to **retrōrsus**), adv., *back, again.*

reus, ī, m., *defendant; bound, answerable.*

re-vellō, ere, -vellī, -vulsum, *pluck, tear off; dig up, disentomb.*

re-vertō, ere, -vertī, -versum, or **re-vertor, ī, versus sum,** *turn back, return, retrace one's way.*

re-vinciō, īre, -vinxī, -vinctum, *bind back, bind, fasten, make fast; wreathe.*

revīsō, ere, *return to, revisit.*

revocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *recall, call back; restore, renew, revive; retrace.*

re-volvō, ere, -volvī, -volūtum, *roll back;* in pass., *fall back, sink back; return, restore; repeat, unfold.*

revom-ō, ere, -uī, *disgorge, spit forth.*

rēx, rēgis, m., *king, prince, ruler;* as adj. in appos., *ruling.*

Rhadamanthus, ī, m., the brother of Minos, and judge in the lower world.

Rhēsus, ī, m., a Thracian king and ally of Troy.

Rhīpeus, ī, m., a Trojan.

Rhoetēus, a, um, *of Rhoeteum,* a promontory near Troy; hence generally, *Trojan.*

rīdeō, ēre, rīsī, rīsum, *laugh, smile; laugh at.*

rigeō, ēre, *be stiff.*

rigō, āre, āvī, ātum, *wet, moisten, bathe, bedew.*

rīma, ae, f., *crack, chink, cleft.*

rīmor, ārī, ātus sum, *tear open, rummage, dig deep.*

rīmosus, a, um, *full of chinks, leaky.*

rīpa, ae, f., *bank.*

rīte, adv., *duly, fitly, well, rightly.*

rīvus, ī, m., *stream.*

rōb-ur, -oris, n., *oak; strength, power, vigor.*

rogitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *ask eagerly, ask.*

rogō, āre, āvī, ātum, *ask, request, ask for.*

rogus, ī, m., *funeral pile, pyre*

Rōma, ae, f., *Rome.*

Rōmānus, a, um, *of Rome, Roman.*

Rōmulus, ī, m., the founder of Rome.

Rōmulus, a, um, *of Romulus.*

rōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *drip.*

rōs, rōris, m., *dew; drops, spray.*

rōscidus, a, um, *dewy.*

roseus, a, um, *of roses; rosy, roseate, rose-colored.*

rōstrum, ī, n., *beak; prow.*

rota, ae, f., *wheel.*

rubēscō, ere, rubuī, *redden.*

rudēns, entis, m., *rope, line;* in plur., *rigging, cordage.*

rud-ō, ere, -īvī, -ītum, *roar; creak, groan; gurgle.*

ruīna, ae, f., *fall, downfall, ruin, overthrow, disaster.*

rūmor, ōris, m., *rumor, report.*

rumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptum, *break, burst, force, burst through; violate, betray; put an end to, interrupt, sever; cause to break forth;* in pass. or reflexive, *burst forth.*

ruō, ere, ruī, rutum, *overthrow, throw down, destroy; upturn, throw up; fall, rush down, fall in ruins; rush forth, pour forth.*

rūpēs, is, f., *rock, cliff.*

rūrsus (rarely **rūrsum**), adv., *back; again.*

rūs, rūris, n., *country, field.*

Rutulī, ōrum, m. plur., an ancient people of Latium, who, under Turnus, opposed the settlement of Aeneas.

S.

Sabaeus, a, um, *Sabaean, of Saba,* a town in Arabia famous for its frankincense.

sacer, cra, crum, *consecrated, sacred, holy; devoted* (for sacrifice), *accursed;* n. as subst., **sacrum, ī,** n., chiefly in plur., *sacred rites; sacrifice, offering; sacred hymns.*

sacerdōs, ōtis, m. and f., *priest, priestess.*

sacrātus, a, um, part. of **sacro,** *sacred, holy, hallowed.*

sacrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *consecrate, dedicate.*

saeculum, ī, n., *generation; age.*

saepe, adv., *often, oft.*

saepiō, īre, saepsī, saeptum, *enclose, surround; gird.*

saeta, ae, f., *bristle, stiff hair.*

saeviō, īre, iī (īvī), ītum, *rage, be furious.*

saevus, a, um, *raging, furious, savage, fierce, cruel, pitiless.*

Sagaris, is, m., a servant of Aeneas.

sagitta, ae, f., *arrow, shaft.*

sāl, salis, m. and n., *salt; the sea, the deep.*

Salius, ī, m., an Acarnanian with Aeneas.

Sallentīnus, a, um, *of the Sallentini,* a people of Calabria, in Italy, *Sallentine.*

Salmōneus, eos, m., a son of Aeolus, punished in the lower world for impiety.

salsus, a, um, part. of **salo,** *salted, salt.*

saltem, adv., *at least.*

saltus, ūs, m., *leap, bound.*

saltus, ūs, m., *woodland, glade.*

salum, ī, n., *the sea, the deep.*

salūs, ūtis, f., *safety, welfare.*

salūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, *salute, greet.*

salveō, ēre, *be well;* imperative, *hail, welcome.*

Samē, ēs, f., an island off the western coast of Greece.

Samos, ī, f., an island near Asia Minor, sacred to Juno.

sanctus, a, um, part. of **sancio,** *sacred, holy; august, reverend; pure, just.*

sanguineus, a, um, *bloody, blood-red; blood-shot.*

sanguis, inis, m., *blood; descent, race, offspring.*

saniēs, ēī, f., *foul matter, gore.*

sānus, a, um, *sound, well; sane, in one's right mind.*

Sarpēdōn, onis, m., king of Lycia, an ally of the Trojans.

sat, see **satis.**

sata, ōrum, n. plur., part. of **sero,** *sown fields, crops.*

satiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *satisfy, appease.*

satis (also **sat**), *enough, sufficiently, sufficient.*

sator, ōris, m., *sower; father.*

Sāturnius, a, um, *of Saturn;* as subs., **Sāturnia, ae,** f., *the daughter of Saturn,* i.e., *Juno.*

Sāturnus, ī, m., *Saturn,* an ancient god of Latium, in the golden age; afterwards regarded as the father of Juppiter, Juno, and other gods.

saturō, āre, āvī, ātum, *fill, satisfy, sate.*

saucius, a, um, *wounded, stricken.*

saxum, ī, n., *rock, stone.*

Scaea, ae, f. adj., with **porta,** *the Scaean gate,* the principal gate of Troy.

scaena, ae, f., *scene, background; stage.*

scālae, ārum, f. plur., *ladder, scaling ladders.*

scandō, ere, *climb, mount, ascend.*

scelerātus, a, um, part. of **scelero,** *accursed; impious, wicked, infamous.*

scelerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *pollute, defile.*

scelus, eris, n., *crime, deed; guilt, villainy.*

scēptrum, ī, n., *sceptre; power, dominion, sway.*

scīlicet, adv., *doubtless, forsooth.*

scindō, ere, scidī, scissum, *split, cleave, rend, tear, divide.*

scintilla, ae, f., *spark.*

sciō, īre, īvī, ītum, *know; know how.*

Scīpiadēs, ae, m., *one of the house of the Scipios.*

scītor, ārī, ātus sum, *ask, inquire; consult.*

scopulus, ī, m., *cliff, crag, rock, reef.*

scrūpeus, a, um, *rough, rugged, of jagged rocks.*

scūtum, ī, n., *shield.*

Scylacēum, ī, n., a town of southern Italy, near a dangerous point.

Scylla, ae, f., a sea-monster dwelling on a dangerous rock in the strait between Italy and Sicily; the name of a ship.

Scyllaeus, a, um, *of Scylla.*

Scȳrius, a, um, *of Scyros,* an island in the Aegean, *Scyrian.*

sēcēssus, ūs, m., *retreat, recess, bay, inlet.*

sē-clūdō, ere, -clūsī, -clūsum, *shut up; shut out, put aside, banish.*

sēclūsus, a, um, part. of **secludo,** *secluded, retired.*

secō, āre, secuī, sectum, *cut, saw, carve; cut through, cleave;* w. **viam,** *pursue, speed.*

sēcrētus, a, um, part. of **secerno,** *retired, apart, remote; secret, in secret.*

secundō, āre, *make propitious, prosper.*

secundus, a, um, *following, next, second; flying; favoring, prosperous, propitious, successful.*

secūris, is, f., *axe.*

sēcūrus, a, um, *free from care; heedless, without regard; freeing from care.*

secus, adv., *otherwise:* **haud secus**, *even thus, just so;* **haud secus āc**, *just as, even as.*

sed, conj., *but.*

sedeō, ēre, sēdī, sessum, *sit, be seated; encamp; be fixed.*

sēdēs, is, f., *seat, abode, dwelling, temple, foundation.*

sedīle, is, n., *seat, bench.*

sēditiō, ōnis, f., *sedition, strife, riot.*

sē-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *separate, sever.*

seg-es, -etis, f., *corn-field; standing corn, crop.*

sēgnis, e, *slow, sluggish, listless, inactive.*

sēgnitiēs, ēī, f., *slowness, tardiness.*

Selīnūs, ūntis, f., a town on the southern coast of Sicily.

semel, adv., *once.*

sēmen, minis, n., *seed, spark;* plur., *elements, germs.*

sēmēsus, a, um, *half-eaten, half-consumed.*

sēmianimis, e, *but half-alive, half-lifeless.*

sēminex, necis, *half-dead.*

sēminō, āre, āvī, ātum, *sow, produce.*

sēmita, ae, f., *pathway, path.*

sēmivir, ī, m. adj., *half-man, womanish, effeminate.*

semper, adv., *always, ever.*

sēmustus, a, um, *half-burned, half-consumed.*

senātus, ūs, m., *senate.*

senecta, ae, f., *old age, age.*

senectūs, tūtis, f., *old age, age.*

senex, senis, compar. **senior**, *old;* as subst., *old man.*

sēnī, ae, a, *six each;* loosely, *six.*

sēnsus, ūs, m., *sense, spirit; feeling, emotion.*

sententia, ae, f., *opinion, judgment, view; purpose.*

sentiō, īre, sēnsī, sēnsum, *perceive, feel; understand, know.*

sentis, is, m., *brier, bramble.*

sentus, a, um, *rough, overgrown.*

sepel-iō, īre, -īvī, sepultum, *bury.*

septem, *seven.*

septemgeminus, a, um, *sevenfold.*

septēnī, ae, a, *seven each;* loosely, *seven.*

septimus, a, um, *seventh.*

sepulcrum, ī, n., *tomb, grave.*

sequāx, ācis, *following, pursuing, chasing.*

sequor, ī, secūtus sum, *follow, follow after, seek; chase, pursue; attend.*

serēnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *calm, clear; make to look bright.*

serēnus, a, um, *clear, cloudless; serene, calm.*

Serestus, ī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Sergestus, ī, m., a comrade of Aeneas.

Sergius, a, um, *Sergian*, of the Roman family named Sergius.

seriēs, ēī, f., *series, chain, course.*

sermō, ōnis, m., *talk, conversation; rumor, gossip.*

serō, ere, sertum, *join, weave; talk over, discuss.*

serō, ere, sēvī, satum, *sow;* in perf. pass., *be born of, be sprung from, be son of.*

serpēns, entis, m. and f., *serpent, snake.*

serpō, ere, serpsī, serptum, *creep, crawl, wind; steal upon.*

Serrānus, ī, m., C. Atilius Regulus Serranus, who was summoned from the plough to the consulship.

serta, ōrum, n. plur., part. of **sero**, *wreaths, garlands.*

sērus, a, um, *late, too late, tardy.*

serva, ae, f., *a slave-woman.*

servāns, antis, part. of **servo**, *observant.*

serviō, īre, īvī, ītum, *be a slave, serve.*

servitium, ī, n., *slavery, bondage.*

servō, āre, āvī, ātum, *watch over, save, preserve, keep, guard; maintain, cherish; abide in, keep close to; watch, observe.*

seu, conj., see **sīve**.

sevērus, a, um, *strict, stern, severe; awful.*

sī, conj., *if, in case; since; whether; if only, would that; so sure as.*

sībilus, a, um, *hissing.*

Sibylla, ae, f., *Sibyl, prophetess.*

sīc, adv., *thus, so.*

Sicānī, ōrum, m. plur., *the Sicani*, a tribe of Latium which settled in Sicily, hence, *the Sicilians.*

Sicānia, ae, f., *Sicily.*

siccō, āre, āvī, ātum, *dry, stanch.*

siccus, a, um, *dry; thirsty, parched.*

sīcubi, adv., *if anywhere.*

Siculus, a, um, *Sicilian, of Sicily.*

sīdereus, a, um, *starry.*

sīdō, ere, sīdī, *alight.*

Sīdōn, ōnis, f., a city of Phoenicia.

Sīdōnius, a, um, *of Sidon, Sidonian;* loosely, *Tyrian.*

sīdus, eris, n., *star, constellation; season.*

Sīgēus, a, um, *of Sigeum*, a promontory near Troy.

sīgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *mark, notice; mark out, distinguish.*

sīgnum, ī, n., *mark, signal, sign, token; standard; carving, figure.*

silentium, ī, n., *silence.*

sileō, ēre, uī, *be silent, calm, still.*

silex, icis, m. and f., *flint; stone.*

silva, ae, f., *wood, forest; thicket; thick growth.*

Silvius, ī, m., the name of several kings of Alba.

similis, e, *like, similar, of the same kind.*

Simo-īs, -entis, m., a river near Troy.

simplex, icis, *simple, pure.*

simul, adv., *at the same time, together;* **simul āc**, *as soon as.*

simulācrum, ī, n., *image; ghost, phantom; mimicry.*

simulō, āre, āvī, ātum, *imitate; pretend, feign;* part. **simulātus**, *dissembled, assumed, false.*

sīn, conj., *but if.*

sine, prep. w. abl., *without.*

singulī, ae, a, *one by one, one each; each;* n. plur., **singula**, as subst., *each detail.*

sinister, tra, trum, *left;* f. as subst., **sinistra** (sc. **manus**), *the left hand.*

sinō, ere, sīvī, situm, *permit, let, allow.*

Sinōn, ōnis, m., a Greek who induced the Trojans to admit the wooden horse.

sinuō, āre, āvī, ātum, *wind, wreathe.*

sinus, ūs, m., *fold* (of a garment); *bosom; curve; gulf, bay; sail.*

Sīrēnes, um, f. plur., *the Sirens*, three fabulous monsters in the form of beautiful maidens, who, by their songs, lured sailors to the rocks on which they dwelt.

Sīrius, ī, m., *Sirius, the dog-star.*

sistō, ere, stitī, statum, *set, place; bring; stop, stay; uphold; rest, abide.*

sitis, is, f., *thirst; drought.*

situs, ūs, m., *place; neglect, mould.*

sīve or **seu**, conj., *or, or if;* **sīve** (**seu**) — **sīve** (**seu**), *whether—or, either—or.*

socer, erī, m., *father-in-law;* plur., *parents-in-law.*

sociō, āre, āvī, ātum, *ally, join, unite; share.*

socius, ī, m., *companion, comrade, ally.*

socius, a, um, *allied, friendly.*

sōl, sōlis, m., *sun*, sometimes personified *the sun-god; sunlight, light of day; day.*

sōlācium, **ī**, n., *solace*, *comfort*, *consolation*.

sōlāmen, **minis**, n., *solace*, *comfort*.

soleō, **ēre**, **solitus sum**, *be wont*, *be accustomed*.

solidus, **a**, **um**, *solid*, *firm*.

solium, **ī**, n., *seat*, *throne*.

sollemnis, **e**, *annual*, *appointed*; *accustomed*, *wonted*; *solemn*, *religious*; n. plur., **sollemnia**, as subst., *sacred rites*, *due rites*.

sollicitō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *disquiet*, *vex*, *disturb*.

sollicitus, **a**, **um**, *anxious*, *troubled*, *in perplexity*.

sōlor, **ārī**, **ātus sum**, *comfort*, *console*.

solum, **ī**, n., *ground*, *earth*, *land*, *soil*; *surface* (of the sea).

sōlus, **a**, **um**, *alone*, *only*; *lonely*, *solitary*.

solvō, **ere**, **solvī**, **solūtum**, *loosen*, *unbind*; *dissolve*, *break down*, *relax*; *open*; *free*, *dispel*, *banish*; *pay*.

somnium, **ī**, n., *dream*.

somnus, **ī**, m., *sleep*, *slumber*; personified, *Sleep*.

soni-pēs, **-pedis**, *with sounding feet*; as subs., *prancing steed*.

sonitus, **ūs**, m., *sound*, *noise*, *roar*; *thunder*.

son-ō, **āre**, **-uī**, **-itum**, *sound*, *resound*, *ring*, *roar*, *echo*, *thunder*.

sonōrus, **a**, **um**, *noisy*, *sounding*, *roaring*.

sōns, **sontis**, *guilty*; as subst., *a guilty one*, *a sinner*.

sonus, **ī**, m., *sound*, *noise*.

sōpītus, **a**, **um**, part. of **sopio**, *lulled to sleep*; *slumbering*, *smouldering*.

sopor, **ōris**, m., *deep sleep*, *slumber*; personified, *Sleep*.

sopōrifer, **era**, **erum**, *bringing sleep*, *slumberous*, *drowsy*.

sopōrō, **āre**, **ātum**, *make stupefying*, *make slumberous*.

sopōrus, **a**, **um**, *slumberous*, *drowsy*.

sorbeō, **ēre**, **uī**, *suck in*, *swallow*.

sordidus, **a**, **um**, *foul*, *filthy*, *unsightly*, *squalid*.

soror, **ōris**, f., *sister*.

sors, **sortis**, f., *lot*; *oracle*; *fate*, *destiny*; *fortune*, *condition*.

sortior, **īrī**, **ītus sum**, *draw lots for*; *allot*, *decide*; *choose*, *select*.

sortītus, **ūs**, m., *drawing of lots*, *allotment*.

spargō, **ere**, **sparsī**, **sparsum**, *scatter*, *strew*; *disperse*; *spatter*, *besprinkle*; *fling* or *spread abroad*.

Sparta, **ae**, f., *Sparta*, the city of Menelaus.

Spartānus, **a**, **um**, *Spartan*.

spatior, **ārī**, **ātus sum**, *pace*, *walk to and fro*, *walk stately*.

spatium, **ī**, n., *space*, *room*; *course*; *time*.

speciēs, **ēī**, f., *sight*; *appearance*.

spectāculum, **ī**, n., *sight*, *spectacle*.

spectō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *look at*, *gaze on*.

specula, **ae**, f., *watch-tower*, *lookout*.

speculor, **ārī**, **ātus sum**, *watch*, *wait to see*; *mark*, *catch sight of*.

spēlunca, **ae**, f., *cave*, *cavern*.

spernō, **ere**, **sprēvī**, **sprētum**, *despise*, *scorn*, *spurn*, *slight*.

spērō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *hope for*, *look for*; *expect*, *fear*.

spēs, **ēī**, f., *hope*, *expectation*.

spīculum, **ī**, n., *dart*, *arrow*.

spīna, **ae**, f., *thorn*.

Spīō, **ūs**, f., a sea-nymph.

spīra, **ae**, f., *fold*, *coil*.

spīrābilis, **e**, *that may be breathed*, *vital*.

spīritus, **ūs**, m., *breath*; *spirit*, *pride*, *fire*; *life*, *soul*.

spīrō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *breathe*, *blow*; *breathe forth*; part. **spīrāns**, *living*, *quivering*, *life-like*.

spissus, **a**, **um**, *thick*, *dense*; *hard*.

splendidus, **a**, **um**, *bright*, *magnificent*.

spoliō, āre, āvī, ātum, *pillage, plunder; deprive.*

spolium, ī, n., *booty, plunder, spoil.*

sponda, ae, f., *couch.*

spondeō, ēre, spopondī, spōnsum, *promise, pledge.*

spōnsa, ae, f., *one's betrothed, bride.*

sponte, f. (abl. sing. alone found), *of one's own accord, voluntarily, in one's own way.*

spūma, ae, f., *foam.*

spūmeus, a, um, *foaming, covered with foam.*

spūmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *foam, froth, be covered with foam.*

spūmōsus, a, um, *foaming.*

squāleō, ēre, uī, *be rough, neglected, unkempt, squalid.*

squālor, ōris, m., *roughness, foulness, squalor.*

squāma, ae, f., *scale.*

squāmeus, a, um, *scaly.*

stabilis, e, *enduring, lasting.*

stabulō, āre, *have one's abode, dwell.*

stabulum, ī, n., *stall, pen; home, covert.*

stagnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *be stagnant, be marshy.*

stagnum, ī, n., *still water, pool, lake.*

statiō, ōnis, f., *resting place, haunt; roadstead, anchorage.*

stat-uō, ere, -uī, -ūtum, *put, set, place; establish, build.*

stella, ae, f., *star.*

stellātus, a, um, *starred, glittering.*

sterilis, e, *barren.*

sternō, ere, strāvī, strātum, *stretch out; lay low, bring down, overthrow, slay; lay waste; smooth.*

Sthenelus, ī, m., the charioteer of Diomedes.

stimulō, āre, āvī, ātum, *urge, rouse, excite.*

stimulus, ī, m., *goad, spur.*

stīpes, itis, m., *trunk, stock.*

stīpō, āre, āvī, ātum, *press; stow; load; crowd around, attend.*

stirps, stirpis, m. and f., *stock, race; offspring.*

stō, stāre, stetī, statum, *stand, stand up; stand firm, abide, continue; rest, depend on, be centred in; be fixed; be.*

strāgēs, is, f., *slaughter, carnage, havoc.*

strātum, ī, n. (part. of **sterno**), *couch; pavement.*

strepitus, ūs, m., *noise, din, uproar, clatter.*

strep-ō, ere, -uī, -itum, *be noisy, roar, murmur.*

strīdeō, ēre, and **strīdō, ere, strīdī,** *make a shrill* or *harsh sound; whistle, roar, flap, creak, grate, gurgle, twang, hiss.*

strīdor, ōris, m., *a shrill* or *harsh sound; rattling, whistling, roaring, creaking, clank.*

stringō, ere, strinxī, strictum, *draw tight; draw; graze; strip, trim.*

Strophades, um, f. plur., two small islands west of Greece.

struō, ere, strūxī, strūctum, *pile up; build; set forth, arrange, prepare, accomplish, compass.*

studium, ī, n., *eagerness, zeal, earnestness; pursuit; applause.*

stupe-faciō, ere, -fēcī, -factum, *amaze, overwhelm.*

stupeō, ēre, uī, *be astonished, be amazed; wonder at, marvel at.*

stuppa, ae, f., *tow.*

stuppeus, a, um, *hempen.*

Stygius, a, um, *Stygian, of Styx.*

Styx, Stygis, f., a river of the lower world.

suā-deō, ēre, -sī, -sum, *advise, urge, counsel.*

sub, prep. (1) w. abl., *under, beneath, at the foot of; near; in, during;* (2) w. acc., *under, beneath; up to, towards; about, at.*

sub-dūcō, ere, -dūxī, -ductum, *draw up, draw ashore; draw away, remove, withdraw.*

sub-eō, -īre, -iī, -itum, *go under, support, bear; come, enter, approach; follow, succeed; come up before one, rise up, occur.*

sub-igō, ere, -ēgī, -āctum, *shove, propel; compel, force; conquer, subdue.*

subitō, adv., *suddenly.*

subitus, a, um, part. of **subeo,** *sudden, unexpected.*

subjectus, a, um, part. of **subjicio,** *subject, conquered.*

sub-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *put beneath, place under; throw in, answer.*

sub-lābor, ī, -lāpsus sum, *fall back, slip away, fail.*

sublīmis, e, *uplifted, borne aloft; on high.*

sub-mergō, ere, -mersī, -mersum, *sink, drown, overwhelm.*

submissus, a, um, part. of **submitto,** *humble, reverent, on one's knees.*

sub-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *put under; make to yield, bow.*

sub-moveō, ere, -mōvī, -mōtum, *drive off, keep away.*

sub-nectō, ere, -nexuī, -nexum, *bind, tie* or *clasp under.*

subnixus, a, um, *supported by, resting on; defended by.*

subolēs, is, f., *offspring, child.*

sub-rīdeō, ēre, -rīsī, *smile.*

subrigō, ere (older form of **surgo**), *erect, prick up.*

sub-sīdō, ere, -sēdī, -sessum, *sink down, sink; remain.*

sub-sistō, ere, -stitī, *stop, halt.*

subtēmen, minis, n., *woof, thread.*

subter, prep., w. acc. and adv., *below, beneath.*

sub-texō, ere, -texuī, -textum, *veil, cover.*

sub-trahō, ere, -traxī, -tractum, *draw from under; withdraw.*

sub-urgeō, ēre, *drive close to.*

subvectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *carry, ferry over.*

sub-vehō, ere, -vexī, -vectum, *bear up, bear.*

sub-volvō, ere, *roll up.*

suc-cēdō, ere, -cēssi, -cēssum, *enter; go up to, climb to, go under stoop to.*

succēssus, ūs, m., *success.*

suc-cingō, ere, -cinxī, -cinctum, *gird about, gird.*

suc-cumbō, ere, -cubuī, -cubitum, *yield, give way.*

suc-currō, ere, -currī, -cursum, *aid, help, succor; occur.*

sūdō, āre, āvī, ātum, *be soaked, be drenched, reek.*

sūdor, ōris, m., *sweat.*

suēscō, ere, suēvī, suētum, *become accustomed;* in perf., act. or pass., *be accustomed, be wont.*

sufferō, sufferre, sustulī, sublātum, *endure, hold out.*

suf-ficiō, ere, -fēcī, -fectum, *color, suffuse; give, supply; suffice, be able.*

suf-fundō, ere, -fūdī, -fūsum, *overspread, fill.*

suī, reflexive pron., 3rd pers., *himself, herself, itself, themselves; him, her, them.*

sulcō, āre, āvī, ātum, *plough.*

sulcus, ī, m., *furrow; track.*

sulphur, uris, n., *sulphur.*

sum, esse, fuī, *be, exist, belong.*

summa, ae, f., *chief point, substance.*

summus, a, um (superlative of **superus**), *highest, top of, summit of; tip of; chief, supreme, greatest.*

sūmō, ere, sūmpsī, sūmptum, *take, take up, put on, assume, adopt;* w. **poenas,** *wreak, inflict*

super, adv., *above; from above further, besides;* prep. w. acc. *over, above, upon, beyond;* w. ab. *on, upon; about, of.*

superbia, ae. f., *pride, arrogance, haughtiness, insolence.*

superbus, a, um, *insolent, arrogant, haughty, proud; exultant in, proud of; tyrannous; magnificent, splendid, stately.*

super-ēmineō, ēre, *rise above; tower above.*

superim-pōnō, ere, -positum, *lay upon.*

supernē, adv., *above.*

superō, āre, āvī, ātum, *mount, climb, ascend, surmount; pass beyond; win, gain; tower above; surpass, excel, pass; overcome; overwhelm; remain, survive.*

super-sum, -esse, -fuī, *be left, remain, survive.*

superus, a, um (comparative, **superior,** superlative, **suprēmus** or **summus**), *upper, higher, above;* m. plur. as subst., **superī, ōrum,** *the gods above, heaven;* also to those in the lower world, *men on earth.*

supīnus, a, um, *on the back; upturned.*

suppl-eō, ēre, ēvī, -ētum, *fill up, complete.*

supplex, icis, *suppliant, humble;* as subst., *a suppliant.*

suppliciter, adv., *as a suppliant.*

supplicium, ī, n., *punishment, retribution.*

sup-pōnō, ere, -posuī, -positum, *place beneath, apply.*

suprā, prep. w. acc., *over, above.*

suprēmus, a, um (superlative of **superus**), *highest; last, final;* n. as adv., **suprēmum,** *for the last time.*

sūra, ae, f., *calf;* loosely, *leg, ankle.*

surgō, ere, surrēxī, surrēctum, *raise, lift up, prick up; raise one's self up, arise, rise.*

sūs, suis, m. and f., *sow, boar, swine.*

sus-cipiō, ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, *take up, catch; beget, bear; undertake, begin; reply.*

suscitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *stir up, kindle; arouse, excite, inflame.*

suspectus, a, um, part. of **suspicio,** *suspected, mistrusted.*

suspectus, ūs, m., *upward view.*

sus-pendō, ere, -pendī, -pēnsum, *hang up; hang.*

suspēnsus, a, um, part. of **suspendo,** *hanging, hung in air; in suspense, perplexed, awestruck.*

su-spiciō, ere, -spexī, -spectum, *look up at; gaze at.*

suspīrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *sigh.*

sūtilis, e, *sewed.*

suus, a, um, *his, hers, its, theirs; one's own, one's proper.*

Sychaeus, ī, m., the husband of Dido.

Syrtis, is, f., *shoal, quicksand;* in plur., *the Syrtes,* two shallow bays on the northern coast of Africa.

T.

tābeō, ēre, *melt away; drip.*

tābēs, is, f., *wasting, pining, decay.*

tābidus, a, um, *wasting.*

tabula, ae, f., *plank, board.*

tabulātum, ī, n., *floor, story.*

tābum, ī, n., *foul matter, gore.*

taceō, ēre, uī, itum, *be silent, be still.*

tacitus, a, um, part. of **taceo,** *silent, quiet, in silence; secret, hidden, unseen.*

tactus, ūs, m., *touch.*

taeda, ae, f., *pine-wood; torch, brand; bridal torch.*

taedet, ēre, taeduit or **taesum est,** impers., *it disgusts, wearies; one is weary.*

taenia, ae, f., *ribbon, fillet.*

taeter, tra, trum, *foul, loathsome.*

tālāria, ium, n. plur., *sandals, shoes.*

talentum, ī, n., *talent,* a Greek weight.

tālis, e, *such, of such a kind, such as this, like this.*

tam, adv., *so.*

tamen, conj., *yet, still.*

tandem, adv., *at length, at last; pray, I pray.*

tangō, ere, tetigī, tactum, *touch, reach; move, affect; meet, have to do with.*

tantus, a, um, *so great, so much, such;* adv., **tantum**, *so, so much, so far; only, merely, but.*

tardāns, antis, part. of **tardo**, *sluggish, dull, torpid.*

tardō, āre, āvī, ātum, *delay, hinder, hamper.*

tardus, a, um, *slow, lingering, sluggish.*

Tarentum, ī, n., a town in southern Italy.

Tarquinius, ī, m., *Tarquin*, name of two kings of Rome; also as adj., *Tarquinian.*

Tartareus, a, um, *of Tartarus, infernal.*

Tartarus, ī, m.: plur., **Tartara, orum**, n., *Tartarus*, the abode of the lost.

taurīnus, a, um, *of a bull, a bull's.*

taurus, ī, m., *bull, ox.*

tectum, ī, n., *roof; house, dwelling, home.*

Tegeaeus, a, um, *of Tegaea*, a town in Arcadia, *Tegean.*

tegmen (**tegumen**), **minis**, n., *covering, clothing, cloak; skin.*

tego, ere, texī, tectum, *cover, shelter; shut up, hide, conceal; protect.*

tegumen, see **tegmen.**

tēla, ae, f., *warp.*

tellūs, ūris, f., *earth, land, country, ground.*

tēlum, ī, n., *missile, dart, weapon; hit, blow.*

temerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *pollute, desecrate.*

temnō, ere, *scorn, disdain, slight.*

temperō, āre, āvī, ātum, *calm; appease; refrain.*

tempestās, tātis, f., *time, season; weather; storm, tempest.*

templum, ī, n., *temple, shrine.*

temptō, see **tentō.**

tempus, oris, n., *time, period; occasion, right time; circumstances, state of affairs; temple.*

tenāx, ācis, *persistent, obstinate.*

tendō, ere, tetendī, tentum and **tēnsum**, *stretch, extend; direct, aim; strain;* w. **gressum, iter**, etc., or intrans., *turn* or *bend one's steps, take one's way, go, proceed; try, strive.*

tenebrae, ārum, f. plur., *darkness, gloom.*

tenebrōsus, a, um, *dark, dim, gloomy.*

Tenedos, ī, f., an island near Troy.

teneō, ēre, tenuī, tentum, *have, hold; possess, inhabit; rule, control; hold possession; keep, keep fast, detain; bind, hold fast, restrain; cling to.*

tener, era, erum, *tender, soft, delicate.*

tentō, āre, āvī, ātum (or **temptō**), *try, test, make trial of; attempt; examine, explore; seek.*

tentōrium, ī, n., *tent.*

tenuis, e, *thin, fine, slender; delicate, airy, light; feeble, poor, slight.*

tenus, prep. w. abl., *as far as, up to.*

tepidus, a, um, *warm.*

ter, adv., *thrice, three times.*

terebrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bore into, pierce.*

teres, ĕtis, *smooth, rounded, polished.*

tergeminus, a, um, *threefold, triple.*

tergum, ī, n., *back; hide, skin;* **ā tergō**, *behind.*

tergus, oris, n., *back; skin, hide.*

terminō, āre, āvī, ātum, *bound, limit.*

terminus, ī, m., *end, limit.*

ternī, ae, a, *three each; three;* also rarely in sing., *triple.*

terō, ere, trīvī, trītum, *rub; graze; wear away, waste.*

terra, ae, f., *earth, land, ground, country;* **orbis terrārum,** *the whole world;* personified, *the Earth.*

terrēnus, a, um, *earthy, of earth.*

terreō, ēre, uī, itum, *terrify, frighten; frighten away.*

terribilis, e, *terrible, dreadful.*

terrificō, āre, *terrify, appal.*

terrificus, a, um, *awful, awe-inspiring, boding.*

territō, āre, *alarm, affright.*

tertius, a, um, *third.*

testis, is, m. and f., *witness.*

testor, ārī, ātus sum, *bear witness, testify to; call to witness, swear by; entreat, declare.*

testūdō, inis, f., *a tortoise-shell; vault, vaulted roof; testudo* or *roof made of shields overlapping.*

Teucer, crī, m., father-in-law of Dardanus; the son of Telamon, and half-brother of Ajax.

Teucrī, ōrum, m. plur., *the Teucri* or *descendants of Teucer, the Trojans.*

Teucria, ae, f., *the Teucrian land, Troy.*

Teucrus, ī, m., another form of **Teucer.**

texō, ere, texuī, textum, *weave, interweave; join, frame, build.*

textilis, e, *woven, of the loom.*

thalamus, ī, m., *chamber, bridal-chamber; marriage, wedlock; cell.*

Thalīa, ae, f., a sea-nymph.

Thapsus, ī, f., a city in Sicily.

theātrum, ī, n., *theatre.*

Thēbae, ārum, f., *Thebes,* a city of Boeotia, in Greece.

Thersilochus, ī, m., an ally of the Trojans.

thēsaurus, ī, m., *treasure, hoard.*

Thēseus, eī and **eos,** m., a mythical king of Athens, who visited the lower world and returned in safety

Thessandrus, ī, m., a Greek warrior.

Thetis, idis, f., a sea-nymph, and mother of Achilles.

Thoās, antis, m., a Greek warrior.

Thrācius, a, um, *Thracian, of Thrace.*

Thrāx, ācis, m., *a Thracian.*

Thrēicius, a, um, *Thracian, of Thrace.*

Thrēissa, ae, f. adj., *Thracian.*

Thybris, is, m. (=**Tiberis**), *the Tiber.*

Thyias (Thyas), adis, f., *a Bacchante,* a female worshipper of Bacchus.

Thymbraeus, ī, m., *Thymbraean, of Thymbra,* a city near Troy where Apollo had a temple; as subst., *god of Thymbra,* i.e., *Apollo.*

Thymoetēs, ae, m., a Trojan.

thymum, ī, n., *thyme.*

Tiberīnus, a, um, *of the Tiber;* m. as subst., *the Tiber.*

tigris, is (idis), m. and f., *tiger, tigress.*

Timāvus, ī, m., a river of Italy, flowing into the upper Adriatic.

timeō, ēre, uī, *fear, be afraid of, be alarmed, be anxious.*

timidus, a, um, *fearful, timid.*

timor, ōris, m., *fear, dread.*

tingō, ere, tinxī, tinctum, *dip, bathe, plunge.*

Tīsiphonē, ēs, f., one of the Furies.

Tītan, ānis, m., *a Titan,* one of a race of giants; also *the Sun,* as a son of one of the Titans.

Tītānius, a, um, *Titanian, of the Titans; of the Sun-god.*

Tīthōnus, ī, m., husband of Aurora, the goddess of the dawn.

titubō, āre, āvī, ātum, *totter, stumble.*

Tityos, ī, m., a giant who offered violence to Latona.

Tmarius, a, um, *of Tmaros,* a mountain in Epirus, *Tmarian.*

togātus, a, um, *wearing the toga, gowned.*

tolerābilis, e, *endurable, bearable.*

tollō, ere, sustulī, sublātum, *lift, raise; take away, bear away.*

tondeō, ēre, totondī, tōnsum, *shear, cut close, trim; graze, feed on.*

tonitrus, ūs, m., *thunder.*

tonō, āre, tonuī, tonitum, *thunder, roar; call loudly upon.*

Torquātus, ī, m., *T. Manlius Torquatus,* a famous Roman warrior.

torqueō, ēre, torsī, tortum, *turn, turn about, swing around, whirl, twist; toss up; hurl, fling; sway, rule.*

torrēns, entis, m., *torrent.*

torreō, ēre, uī, tostum, *parch, roast; boil, rage.*

tortus, ūs, m., *twisting, writhing, coil.*

torus, ī, m., *cushion, couch.*

torvus, a, um, *grim, savage.*

tot, indecl., *so many, these many.*

totidem, indecl., *just as many, the same number.*

totiēns, adv., *so often, as often.*

tōtus, a, um, *all, the whole.*

trabs (trabēs), trabis, f., *beam, timber; ship.*

tractābilis, e, *manageable; yielding;* **nōn tractābilis,** *inclement.*

tractus, ūs, m., *region, quarter.*

trā-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *give over, surrender, yield.*

trahō, ere, traxī, tractum, *draw; drag; drag down; lead along; drag out, draw out, prolong.*

trā-jiciō, ere, -jēcī, -jectum, *throw across; pass over, cross; pierce.*

trām-es, -itis, m., *by-path, path, course.*

trānō, āre, āvī, ātum, *swim across; cross, sail through, fly through.*

tranquillus, a, um, *quiet, calm;* n. as subst., **tranquillum, ī,** n., *calm weather.*

trāns, prep. w. acc., *across, through, over, beyond.*

trān-scrībō (trans-scrībō), ere, -scripsī, -scrīptum, *enrol anew, transfer.*

trāns-currō, ere, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursum, *run, shoot, dart across.*

trāns-eō, -īre, -īvī (-iī), -itum, *cross; pass, pass by.*

trāns-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *transfer, carry.*

trāns-fīgō, ere, -fixī, -fixum, *pierce, transfix.*

trāns-mittō, ere, -mīsī, -missum, *send across; hand over;* in pass., *cross.*

trānsportō, āre, āvī, ātum, *carry across, bear over.*

trānstrum, ī, n., *thwart, bench,* (for rowers).

trānsversus, a, um, part. of **transvertō,** *athwart; across one's course.*

treme-faciō, ere, -fēcī, -factum, *cause to tremble.*

tremefactus, a, um, part. of **tremefacio,** *shaking, trembling, quaking, shuddering.*

tremendus, a, um, part. of **tremo,** *dreadful, awful.*

tremescō, ere, *tremble; tremble at, shudder at.*

trem-ō, ere, -uī, *tremble, quiver, shake; tremble at.*

tremor, ōris, m., *trembling, shudder.*

trepidō, āre, āvī, ātum, *be in alarm, tremble, flutter; hurry to and fro, be all excitement.*

trepidus, a, um, *trembling, alarmed, agitated, anxious, in confusion.*

trēs, tria, *three.*

tricorpor, oris, *three-bodied, triple.*

tridēns, entis, *three-pronged, triple-pointed;* m. as subst., *trident.*

trietēricus, a, um, *biennial, recurring every second year.*

tri-faux, -faucis, *triple-throated.*

trīgintā, indecl. *thirty.*

tri-līx, -līcis, *triple-woven, three-ply, threefold.*

Trīnacria, ae, f., (the three-cornered land), *Sicily,*

Trīnacrius, a, um, *Sicilian, of Sicily.*

Triōnēs, um, m. plur., *plough-oxen;* the two constellations of the Bear.

triplex, icis, *threefold, triple.*

tri-pūs, -podis, m., *tripod;* the seat of the priestess who gave oracles at Delphi, hence, *oracles.*

tristis, e, *sad, sorrowful, gloomy, wretched, dark; deadly, dreadful.*

trisulcus, a, um, *triple-cloven, three-forked.*

Trītōn, ōnis, m., a sea-god, son of Neptune; plur., *sea-gods.*

Trītōnia, ae, f., *the Tritonian, Minerva,* a name of uncertain origin.

Trītōnis, idis, f., *the Tritonian, Minerva.*

triumphō, āre, āvī, ātum, *triumph over, conquer.*

triumphus, ī, m., *triumph, victory.*

Trivia, ae, f., (the goddess of the three ways) *Hecate* or *Diana,* who was worshipped at cross-roads.

trivium, ī, n., (where three ways meet), *cross-roads, cross-way.*

Trōas, adis, f., *Trojan woman.*

Trōilus, ī, m., a son of Priam.

Trōja, ae, f., *Troy,* the name of a city and of a game.

Trōjānus, a, um, *Trojan, of Troy.*

Trōjugena, ae, m. and f., *Trojan-born, a Trojan.*

Trōius, a, um, *Trojan, of Troy.*

Trōs, ōis, m., an ancient king of Phrygia; hence, *Trojan; a Trojan.*

trucīdō, āre, āvī, ātum, *slaughter, butcher, cut down.*

trudis, is, f., *pole.*

trūdō, ere, trūsī, trūsum, *push, shove, thrust.*

truncus, ī, m., *trunk.*

truncus, a, um, *lopped, stripped of its branches; mutilated, disfigured.*

tu, pron., *thou, you.*

tuba, ae, f., *trumpet.*

tueor, ērī, itus (**tūtus**) **sum,** *look at, gaze at; guard, protect, defend.*

Tullus, ī, m., *Tullus Hostilius,* the third king of Rome.

tum, adv., *then, at that time; now, thereupon.*

tumeō, ēre, *swell, be swollen.*

tumidus, a, um, *swollen, huge; swelling, rising.*

tumultus, ūs, m., *tumult, uproar, noise, clamor; uprising, war.*

tumulus, ī, m., *mound, hillock; tomb.*

tunc, adv., *then, at that time.*

tundō, ere, tutudī, tūnsum or **tūsum,** *beat, strike, buffet; assail, drive.*

turba, ae, f., *confusion; throng, crowd, herd.*

turbidus, a, um, *wild, confused, stormy; troubled, agitated.*

turbō, āre, āvī, ātum, *disturb, agitate, drive in confusion; trouble, confuse; alarm, spread panic.*

turbō, inis, m., *whirlwind.*

tūreus, a, um, *of frankincense.*

tūricremus, a, um, *incense-burning, smoking with incense.*

turma, ae, f., *troop, squadron.*

turpis, e, *foul, filthy; base, disgraceful.*

turris, is, f., *tower, turret.*

turrītus, a, um, *turreted, crowned with towers; towering.*

tūs, tūris, n., *incense, frankincense.*

tūtāmen, minis, n., *defence, protection, safeguard.*

tūtor, ārī, ātus sum, *protect, defend, support.*

tūtus, a, um, part. of **tueor,** *safe, secure, sheltered;* n. as subst., *a place of safety, shelter.*

tuus, a, um, *thy, your, thine, yours.*

Tȳdeus, eī and **eos,** m., a famous Greek warrior, father of Diomede.

Tȳdīdēs, ae, m., *son of Tydeus, Diomede.*

Tyndaris, idis, f., *the daughter of Tyndarus, Helen.*

Typhōeus, a, um, *of Typhoeus,* a giant slain by the thunderbolts of Jove, *Typhoëan.*

tyrannus, ī, m., *king; tyrant.*

Tyrius, a, um, *Tyrian, of Tyre;* m. as subst., **Tyriī, ōrum,** m. plur., *the Tyrians.*

Tyrrhēnus, a, um, *Tyrrhenian, Etruscan, Tuscan.*

Tyrus (**Tyros**), **ī,** f., *Tyre,* a city of Phoenicia.

U.

ūber, eris, n., *teat, udder; breast, bosom; richness, fertility.*

ūber, eris, *rich, fertile.*

ubī, rel. adv., *where, when, as soon as;* interrog., *where?*

ubīque, adv., *anywhere; everywhere.*

Ūcalegōn, ontis, m., a Trojan.

ūdus, a, um, *wet, damp, moist, dank.*

ulciscor, ī, ultus sum, *avenge one's self on; avenge.*

Ulixēs, is (**eī** or **ī**), m., king of Ithaca, one of the leading Greeks before Troy.

ūllus, a, um, *any; anyone.*

ulmus, ī, f., *elm, elm-tree.*

ulterior, ius, comparative, *farther, further.*

ultimus, a, um, superlative, *furthest, remotest, extreme; latest, last; uttermost, utmost.*

ultor, ōris, m., *avenger.*

ultra, adv., *further, beyond, besides;* prep. w. acc., *beyond.*

ultrix, īcis, *avenging.*

ultrō, adv., *on the other side, beyond; besides, too, more than this; of one's own accord, voluntarily; without designing it.*

ululātus, ūs, m., *crying, shriek, wailing.*

ululō, āre, āvī, ātum, *cry, shriek, wail, howl; resound, echo;* part. **ululātus,** *invoked with cries, cried on.*

ulva, ae, f., *sedge.*

umbō, ōnis, m., *boss* (of a shield.)

umbra, ae, f., *shade, shadow; ghost, phantom.*

umbrifer, era, erum, *shady, shadowy.*

umbrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *overshadow, make dim.*

ūmectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *wet, bedew, bathe.*

ūmēns, entis, part. of **umeo,** *damp, moist, dewy.*

umerus, ī, m., *shoulder.*

ūmidus, a, um, *damp, dewy, moist, watery, of vapor.*

umquam (**unquam**), adv., *at any time, ever.*

ūnā, adv., *together, along with, at the same time, at once.*

ūnanimus, a, um, *of the same mind, sympathizing.*

uncus, a, um, *hooked, crooked curved.*

unda, ae, f., *wave, billow, sea.*

unde, adv., *whence, from whom, from which.*

undique, adv., *on all sides, from all sides.*

undō, āre, āvī, ātum, *eddy, whirl, wave; boil, bubble.*

undōsus, a, um, *boisterous, stormy; wave-beaten.*

unguis, is, m., *nail; talon, claw.*

unguō (**ungō**), **ere, unxī, unctum,** *smear, anoint; oil, pitch.*

unquam, see **umquam.**

ūnus, a, um, *one; the same; alone, only.*

urbs, is, f., *city.*

urgeō, ēre, ursī, *press, drive, force; press hard, overwhelm, weigh down.*

urna, ae, f., *jar, urn.*

ūrō, ere, ūssī, ūstum, *burn; fret, vex, annoy;* in pass., *burn, be inflamed with passion.*

ursa, ae, f., *she-bear, bear.*

usquam, adv., *anywhere.*

usque, adv., *constantly, continually; all the way, quite.*

ūsus, ūs, m., *use.*

ut or **uti,** adv., *how, as; just as; when;* conj., w. subj., *that, in order that, so that;* w. verbs of fearing, *that not.*

utcumque, adv., *however, whenever.*

uterque, utraque, utrumque, *each, both; either.*

uterus, ī, m., *womb; belly.*

utinam, conj., *O that; would that.*

ūtor, ī, ūsus sum, *use, make use of; enjoy.*

utrōque, adv., *in both directions, from side to side.*

uxōrius, a, um, *devoted to one's wife, fond, doting.*

V.

vacca, ae, f., *cow.*

vacō, āre, āvī, ātum, *be empty, be free;* impers., *there is time* or *leisure.*

vacuus, a, um, *empty, vacant, deserted; idle.*

vādō, ere, *go, march, advance.*

vadum, ī, n., *shallow, shoal; bottom of the sea, the depths; the waves.*

vāgīna, ae, f., *scabbard, sheath.*

vāgītus, ūs, m., *wailing, crying.*

vagor, ārī, ātus sum, *roam, wander, rove; spread abroad.*

valeō, ēre, uī, itum, *be strong, be powerful; be able, have power, avail;* imperative, **valē,** *farewell.*

validus, a, um, *stout, strong, vigorous, sturdy.*

vallēs (vallis), is, f., *valley, vale.*

vānus, a, um, *empty; idle, vain; groundless, false.*

vapor, ōris, m., *steam, vapor; heat, fire.*

varius, a, um, *different, various, changing, manifold; fickle; many-colored.*

vastō, āre, āvī, ātum, *lay waste, devastate, ravage.*

vastus, a, um, *desolate; vast, huge, enormous; mighty.*

vātēs, is, m. and f., *prophet, seer, soothsayer; bard, poet.*

-ve, enclitic conj., *or.*

vectō, āre, āvī, ātum, *carry, convey.*

vehō, ere, vexī, vectum, *bear, carry, convey;* in pass. *ride, sail.*

vel, conj., *or;* **vel—vel,** *either—or.*

vēlāmen, minis, n., *veil, robe.*

Velīnus, a, um, *of Velia,* a town of Lucania, *Velian.*

vēlivolus, a, um, *sail-winged, studded with sails.*

vellō, ere, vulsī, vulsum, *pluck, pull, tear, wrench; pull up.*

vellus, eris, n., *fleece; fillet* or *band* of wool.

vēlō, āre, āvī, ātum, *cover, veil, crown, deck, adorn;* part., **vēlātus,** *sail-clad.*

vēlōx, ōcis, *swift, fleet, rapid.*

vēlum, ī, n., *sail; covering, canvas.*

velut, velutī, adv., *just as, as, as if.*

vēna, ae, f., *vein.*

vēnābulum, ī, n., *hunting-spear.*

vēnātrīx, īcis, f., *huntress.*

ven-dō, ere, -didī, -ditum, *sell.*

venēnum, ī, n., *poison, venom; magical charm.*

venerābilis, e, *revered.*

venerō, āre, āvī, ātum, also as depon., **veneror, ārī, ātus sum**, *worship, adore; pray to; beseech.*

venia, ae, f., *favor, indulgence, grace, boon.*

veniō, īre, vēnī, ventum, *come.*

vēnor, ārī, ātus sum, *hunt, chase.*

venter, tris, m., *belly; hunger.*

ventōsus, a, um, *windy, stormy.*

ventus, ī, m., *wind.*

Venus, eris, f., *Venus*, the goddess of love and beauty; *love.*

verber, eris, n. (chiefly in plur.) *lash, whip.*

verberō, āre, āvī, ātum, *lash, beat, strike.*

verbum, ī, n., *word.*

vērē, adv., *truly.*

vereor, ērī, itus sum, *fear, be afraid.*

vērō, adv., *in truth, truly; indeed, but.*

verrō, ere, verrī, versum, *sweep, sweep over.*

versō, āre, āvī, ātum, *turn, turn over; drive about, buffet about; think over, meditate, revolve; practice, try to carry out.*

versus, ūs, m., *line, row.*

vertex, icis, m., *whirlpool, eddy; crown, head; crest, top, peak, summit.*

ver-tō, ere, -tī, -sum, *turn; turn about, reverse, change; drive, ply, direct; turn up, toss up; overturn, overthrow;* in pass. or w. reflexive, *turn one's course, go, proceed, tend; revolve, roll round.*

verū, ūs, n., *spit.*

vērum, adv., *truly; but, yet.*

vērus, a, um, *true, real;* n. as subst., **vērum, ī**, n. (usually plur.), *the truth.*

vescor, ī, *feed on.*

vesper, eris and **erī**, m., *the evening star; the west.*

Vesta, ae, f., the goddess of the hearth and household.

vester, tra, trum, *your, yours.*

vestibulum, ī, n., *entrance, vestibule, porch.*

vestīgium, ī, n., *foot-print, step; foot; trace, sign, token.*

vestīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *trace; search for, seek out.*

vestiō, īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *clothe, cover.*

vestis, is, f., *clothing, attire, raiment, garment, robe, dress; hangings, coverings.*

vet-ō, āre, -uī, -itum, *forbid, prohibit.*

vetus, eris, *old, ancient, former.*

vetustās, tātis, f., *age; lapse of time.*

vetustus, a, um, *old, ancient.*

vexō, āre, āvī, ātum, *agitate; annoy, distress, harass.*

via, ae, f., *way, road, path, street; journey, passage; means, manner, course.*

viātor, ōris, m., *wayfarer, traveller.*

vibrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *brandish; quiver.*

vīcīnus, a, um, *near, neighboring, at hand, hard by.*

vicis, gen. (nom. not found), f., *change, interchange; chance, lot, fortune; post, place, duty.*

vicissim, adv., *in turn.*

victor, ōris, m., *victor, conqueror;* as adj., *victorious, triumphant.*

victōria, ae, f., *victory, triumph, conquest.*

victrīx, īcis, *victorious, triumphant.*

victus, ūs, m., *food, sustenance.*

videō, ēre, vīdī, vīsum, *see; perceive, observe;* in pass., *be seen, seem;* impersonal, *seem best, please.*

vigeō, ēre, *thrive, gain strength; be powerful, have influence.*

vigil, ilis, *watchful, sleepless;* m. as subst., *watchman.*

vigilō, āre, āvī, ātum, *awake; be watchful.*

vīgintī, *twenty.*

vigor, ōris, m., *vigor, force, strength, energy.*

villus, ī, m., *shaggy hair; pile, nap.*

vīmen, minis, n., *pliant twig, shoot.*

vinciō, īre, vinxī, vinctum, *bind, tie.*

vincō, ere, vīcī, victum, *conquer, overcome, defeat, subdue; surpass, excel; win, be successful.*

vinculum (vinclum), ī, n., *bond, fetter, band; thong; tie, bond* (of wedlock).

vindicō, āre, āvī, ātum, *deliver, rescue.*

vīnum, ī, n., *wine.*

violābilis, e, *violable.*

violentus, a, um, *violent, boisterous, blustering.*

violō, āre, āvī, ātum, *violate, injure, profane.*

vīpereus, a, um, *of a viper, snaky.*

vir, ī, m., *man; husband; hero.*

virectum, ī, n., *green place, turf.*

vireō, ēre, *be green, bloom.*

virga, ae, f., *branch, bough; wand, rod.*

virgineus, a, um, *of a maiden, maiden, maidenly.*

virgō, inis, f., *maiden, virgin.*

virgultum, ī, n., *thicket, copse.*

viridāns, antis, *green.*

viridis, e, *green; fresh, blooming, vigorous.*

virīlis, e, *manly, heroic.*

virtūs, tūtis, f., *manliness, courage, valor; excellence, virtue; heroic* or *valiant deed.*

vīs (vīs), f., *strength, power, might; force, violence; number.*

viscum, ī, n., *mistletoe.*

viscus, eris, n. (generally in plur.), *the vital parts, entrails; flesh;* metaphorically, *bowels, vitals.*

vīsō, ere, vīsī, vīsum, *go to see, visit; examine.*

vīsum, ī, n., *sight, vision.*

vīsus, ūs, m., *view, sight, vision.*

vīta, ae, f., *life, existence; shade, soul, spirit.*

vītālis, e, *of life, vital.*

vītō, āre, āvī, ātum, *avoid, shun.*

vitta, ae, f., *fillet, band, chaplet.*

vitulus, ī, m., *bullock, steer.*

vīvidus, a, um, *spirited, eager, keen.*

vīvō, ere, vīxī, vīctum, *live, be alive, pass one's life; live on, remain.*

vīvus, a, um, *alive, living; lifelike; natural.*

vix, adv., *hardly, scarcely, with difficulty.*

vōciferor, ārī, ātus sum, *shout, cry, cry aloud, shriek.*

vocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *call, summon; call upon, invoke; name.*

volāns, antis, part. of **volo**, as subst., m. and f., *a winged creature.*

volātilis, e, *flying.*

volēns, entis, part. of **volo**, *willing, ready.*

volitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *fly, flit* or *flutter about.*

volō, velle, voluī, *wish, be willing; ordain, will; intend, mean.*

volō, āre, āvī, ātum, *fly; rush speed, dart.*

volucer, cris, cre, *flying, winged, swift; fleeting;* f. as subst., **volucris, is**, f., *bird.*

volūmen, minis, n., *coil, fold, roll.*

voluntās, tātis, f., *wish, desire, good will, consent.*

voluptās, tātis, f., *pleasure, joy, delight.*

volūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, *roll, roll back; make resound, re-echo; grovel; revolve; ponder.*

volvō, ere, volvī, volūtum, *roll; roll on, sweep along, whirl; roll up, roll over, send rolling, send whirling; unroll; roll round; revolve, ponder;* in pass. w. reflexive force, *roll, roll round wheel, glide; roll down, fall.*

vom-ō, ere, -uī, -itum, *pour forth, send forth.*

vorāgō, inis, f., *abyss, gulf, chasm, whirlpool.*

vorō, āre, āvī, ātum, *swallow up, engulf.*

vōtum, ī, n., *vow, prayer; votive offering.*

voveō, ēre, vōvī, vōtum, *vow.*

vōx, vōcis, f., *voice, cry, sound; word, speech.*

Vulcānus, ī, m., the god of fire; hence, *fire.*

vulgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *spread abroad, make known, publish.*

vulgō, adv., *commonly; everywhere.*

vulgus, ī, m. and n., *the common people; crowd, herd; mob.*

vulnus, eris, n., *wound, blow.*

vultur, uris, m., *vulture.*

vultus, ūs, m., *countenance, face; aspect, expression; eyes.*

X.

Xanthus, ī, m., a river near Troy; a river in Epirus; a river in Lycia.

Z.

Zacynthos, ī, f., an island in the Ionian sea.

Zephyrus, ī, m., *the west wind; wind.*